What the Bible Says About Muhammad
(Peace Be Upon Him)
the Prophet of Islam

A lecture by Ahmed Deedat
[With Shia Commentaries in brackets]

Ahmed Hoosen Deedat was a South African writer and public speaker of Indian descent. He was a Sunni Shafi'I Muslim. He was best known as a Muslim missionary, who held numerous inter-religious public debates with evangelical Christians. He passed away on 8 August 2005 at age 87 in Verulam, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa …
Ahmed Hoosen Deedat was a South African writer and public speaker of Indian descent. He was a Sunni Shafi’I Muslim. He was best known as a Muslim missionary, who held numerous inter-religious public debates with evangelical Christians. He passed away on 8 August 2005 at age 87 in Verulam, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.

He wrote several widely distributed booklets on Islam and Christianity; the text of these booklets were mainly from his lectures and debates. The title of one of these booklets is: “What the Bible Says About Muhammad (Peace Be Upon Him) the Prophet of Islam”.

A considerable number of former Christians who converted and became Muslims have stated that, in their research, they used Ahmed Deedat’s works.

In this E-book we have presented his “What the Bible Says About Muhammad (Peace Be Upon Him) the Prophet of Islam”. Within brackets comments have been added; also supporting chapters are presented.

We cordially invite all who have been researching about Islam, all who, by Grace of God, have embraced Islam, all who love God and the Prophets of God, and …, to study this E-book too …

May Allah hasten the Appearances of Mahdi- the beloved flower of Fatima- and Jesus- the beloved flower of Mary- (Peace Be Upon Them) so that the world will become the Ever-Promised heavenly garden of most beautiful flowers …

AAMEEN …

Mojganeh Saffarnia

www.kindfather.com
Index

Chapter 1
- What the Bible Says About Muhammad (Peace Be Upon Him) the Prophet of Islam [With Shia Commentaries in brackets]

Chapter 2
- Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not! Part 1
- Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not! Part 2

Chapter 3
- Only God
- Absolutely doubt-free
- Aim of creation, part 1
- Aim of creation, part 2
- Finding God
- How has the Unique Qur’an been protected from distortions?
- …Jesus…Mohammad…(PBUT)
- O’God!
- Scientists’ views
- The Creator and creators!
- Toward God
- True love
- Value of human, part 1
- Value of human, Part 2

Chapter 4
- Two Messiahs, Part 1
- Two Messiahs, Part 2
- Two Messiahs, Part 3
- Two Messiahs, Part 4
- Two Messiahs, Part 5
- Two Messiahs, Part 6
chapter 5
Infallible Imams

- Heavenly Power and Knowledge of Infallible Imams (SBUT)
- Tawassul: Seeking the Waseelah
- Knowledge Chest of All Sciences
- Treasure of Divine Knowledge
- Ever-increasing Treasure of Knowledge
- The everflow of Divine Knowledge in Ramadan
- A debate between Imam Reza (PBUH) and biblical scholars of his time
- Pigeons of his sacred Shrine, part 1
- Pigeons of his sacred Shrine, part 2
- Sunni documents regarding the Infallible Imams, part 1
- Sunni documents regarding the Infallible Imams, part 2
Chapter 1

What the Bible Says About Muhammad (Peace Be Upon Him) the Prophet of Islam

1. This refers to Moses. See Yusuf Ali's commentaries Nos. 4783/4 to this verse.

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen, The subject of this evening's talk* - "What the BIBLE says about MUHAMMAD (Peace be upon him)" - will no doubt come as a surprise to many of you because the speaker is a Muslim. How does it come about that a Muslim happens to be expounding prophecies from the Jewish and Christian Scriptures?

As a young man, about 30 years ago, I attended a series of religious lectures by a Christian theologian, a certain Rev. Hiten, at the "Theatre Royal", Durban in South Africa.

*This is the text of a lecture delivered by the author in the early 1970's.

-----

CHAPTER ONE

Pope or Kissinger?

This Reverend gentleman was expounding Biblical prophecies. He went on to prove that the Christian Bible foretold the rise of Soviet Russia, and the Last Days. At one stage he went to the extent of proving that his Holy Book did not leave even the Pope out of its predictions. He expatiated vigorously in order to convince his audience that the "Beast 666" mentioned in the Book of Revelations the last book of the New Testament was the POPE, who was the Vicar of Christ on earth. It is not befitting for us Muslims to enter into this controversy between the Roman Catholics and the Protestants. By the way, the latest Christian exposition of the "Beast 666" of the Christian Bible is Dr. Henry Kissinger1. Christian scholars are ingenious and indefatigable in their efforts to prove their case. [1]

Rev. Hiten's lectures led me to ask that if the Bible foretold so many things - not even excluding the "Pope" and "Israel" - then surely it must have
something to say about the greatest benefactor of mankind 2, the Holy Prophet Muhammad (May the peace of Allah be upon him).

As a youngster I set out to search for an answer. I met priest after priest, attended lectures, and read everything that I could lay my hands relating to the fields of Bible prophecies. Tonight I am going to narrate to you one of these interviews with a dominee3 of the Dutch Reformed Church.

1. Christian exegetes give progressive numerical values by sixes, to the English alphabet and add up to get the total 666. i.e. A=6, B=12, C=18, D=24 and so on. Progression by 6's because the number of the Beast in the Bible is "666". Try it for Dr. Kissinger.

2. The writer has delivered another talk in the City Hall, Durban, on the 10th December 1975 on the subject "Muhammad the Greatest".

3. "Dominee" is the Afrikaans equivalent of priest, parson and predicant.

[1. Perhaps it is necessary to remind the adherents to Bible that Jesus and his disciples were not English speaking people!!! In fact the different books gathered in the Bible- which, at time of gathering, were not and still are not the original writings- were not translated to English until centuries later; how does such a newly innovated analysis in regard to English Alphabet fits in ancient so called biblical Hebrew Prophecy (Rev. 13:18), is a question that christian leaders must present a logical and solid- and not superficial- answer for. Yet this is another undeniable proof that one of the methods through which distortions have entered the Bible, is through many translations and interpretations by people not chosen by God and thus fallible. In order to comprehend the authenticity of Qur'an and its only Divinely Authorized interpretation by the Infallible AhlulBayt- the Last Prophet of God and his God Chosen Successors- we cordially invite our friends to read the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” and the article "How has Qur'an been protected from distortions?" in this site: kindfather.com]
Lucky Thirteen

I was invited to the Transvaal to deliver a talk on the occasion of Birthday celebration of the Holy Prophet Muhammad. Knowing that in that province of the Republic, the Afrikaans language is widely spoken, even by my own people, I felt that I ought to acquire a smattering of this language so as to feel a little "at home" with the people.

I opened the telephone directory and began phoning the Afrikaans-speaking Churches. I indicated my purpose to the priests that I was interested in having a dialogue with them, but they all refused my request with "Plausible" excuses. No.13 was my lucky number. The thirteenth call brought me pleasure and relief. A dominee Van Heerden agreed to meet me at his home on the Saturday afternoon that I was to leave for Transvaal.

He received me on his verandah with a friendly welcome. He said if I did not mind, he would like his father-in-law from the Free State (a 70 year old man) to join us in the discussion. I did not mind. The three of us settled down in the dominee's library.

1. One of the Provinces of the Republic of South Africa.

-----

Why Nothing?

I posed the question: "What does the Bible say about Muhammad?" Without hesitation he answered, "Nothing!" I asked: "Why nothing? According to your interpretation the Bible has so many things to say about the rise of Soviet Russia and about the Last Days and even about the Pope of the Roman Catholics?" He said, "Yes, but there was nothing about Muhammad!" I asked again, "Why nothing? Surely this man Muhammad who had been responsible for the bringing into being a worldwide community of millions of Believers who, on his authority, believe in:

(1) The miraculous birth of Jesus,

(2) That Jesus is the Messiah1, [1]
(3) That he gave life to the dead by God's permission, and that he healed those born blind and the lepers by God's permission.

Surely this book (the Bible) must have something to say about this great Leader of men who spoke so well of Jesus and his mother Mary?" (Peace be upon them both).

The old man from the Free State replied. "My son, I have been reading the Bible for the past 50 years, and if there was any mention of him, I would have known it."

1. The word "Messiah" comes from the Arabic and Hebrew word masaha, which means to rub, to massage, to anoint. The religious significance is "the one who is anointed" - priests and kings were anointed in consecration to their offices. Messiah translated Christ does not mean God. Even the heathen Cyrus is called "Christ" in the Bible, (Isaiah 45:1)

[1. The word messiah itself, though it is not English, is mentioned in some English translations of the Bible, particularly in the Old Testament. messiah, according to English dictionaries, can generally mean any leader, deliverer and savior (from one aspect, this is because leaders used to be anointed). English translations of the New Testament have used the word christ in place of the word messiah; Christ is the English form of the Greek translation of Messiah (Greek: Χριστός, Christós, meaning "the anointed one"). The Jewish leaders, not accepting Jesus as the anticipated Messiah of the children of Israel, are still anticipating their messiah.

It is noteworthy to mention that there are many indications in the Prophecies of the current Old Testament- despite all changes throughout the ages- that two Anticipated Prophets after Moses (PBut) were Promised. Also, the current New Testament- in the midst of omissions, changes and additions-gives the Glad Tidings for the Promised Prophet and his descendants, after Jesus (PBut). Please refer to the E-books “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBut), the Promise of Bible” and “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBut) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

In addition, there exist certain ancient documents known as the "Dead Sea Scrolls", in which two different prophesied "Messiahs" were clearly mentioned. Let us first review some facts about the Dead Sea Scrolls
themselves; note that these Scrolls, even though written years before the current scriptures in the Bible, yet are not the unchanged and undistorted words of Prophets, and they can only be considered as other thought-provoking sources. Let us take the time to implore Allah to hasten the Appearance of the final Successor of the final Prophet, Imam Mahdi (PBUHT), who will disclose original Scriptures:

In 1946 a group of children stumbled upon the first set of scrolls in a cave on the shores of the Dead Sea. They have since been called the Dead Sea Scrolls or the Qumran Caves Scrolls. But where is Qumran?

Qumran (Hebrew: קומראן; Arabic: خربة قمران Khirbet Qumran), as the result of the scrolls which were found there, is now being considered an archaeological site in the West Bank currently managed by Israel's Qumran National Park. It is located on a dry plateau about 1.5 km (1 mi) from the northwestern shore of the Dead Sea, near the Israeli settlement and kibbutz of Kalya.

And the West Bank where Qumran is located in, is an area in the Middle East, between the W bank of the Jordan River and the E frontier of Israel: occupied in 1967 and subsequently claimed by Israel; formerly held by Jordan.

Let us keep in mind that formal formation of Israel was in 1948 i.e. right after the Scrolls were discovered, and later in 1967 the area which the Scrolls and perhaps many other buried worldly and spiritual treasures were found, was occupied by Israel …

Any how … the scrolls were announced to be the work of a sect of the Jewish community that lived centuries before the birth of Jesus (PBUH).

Hershel Shanks says in his book Understanding the Dead Sea Scrolls: "Such was the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls, manuscripts a thousand years older than the oldest known Hebrew texts of the Bible, manuscripts many of which were written a hundred years before the birth of Jesus and at least one of which may have been written almost three hundred years before the journey of Mary and Joseph to Bethlehem" (Understanding the Dead Sea Scrolls, Hershel Shanks, pp. 7-8).
An immediate frantic search ensued through the remaining caves in the region in order to find what other ancient scrolls could be discovered therein. A small group of so called international scholars in Israel were given exclusive access to them and the rest of the world was all but totally barred from gaining even the slightest glimpse of the texts (Prof. Eisenman observes that one of the major stumbling blocks for the publication of the scrolls was that "in the first place, the team was hardly international") . Prof. Robert Eisenman was one of the key players in the drama that finally led to the release of parts of the scrolls. In his book The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered we read: "In the spring of 1986, at the end of his stay in Jerusalem, Professor Eisenman went with the British scholar, Philip Davies of the University of Sheffield, to see one of the Israeli officials responsible for this - an intermediary on behalf of the Antiquities Department (now 'Authority') and the International Team and the Scrolls Curator at Israel Museum. They were told in no uncertain terms 'You will not see the Scrolls in your lifetimes'".

It is said that this stung them into action, and as a result of this statement, a massive effort was launched and five years later, through a whirlwind of media publicity, access to that which Israel presented as the scrolls was attained.

Of course one may wonder whether the whole and uncorrupted copies of the Scrolls were released or not! After all it took over forty years for their disclosure!

Prof. Eisenman eventually received 1800 “pictures” of the previously unpublished scrolls. The book goes on to describe how "Eisenman was preparing the Facsimile Edition of all unpublished plates. This was scheduled to appear the following spring through E. J. Brill in Leiden, Holland. Ten days, however, before its scheduled publication in April 1991, after pressure was applied by the International Team, the publisher inexplicably withdrew and Hershel Shanks (author of Biblical Archeology Review) and the Biblical Archeology Society to their credit stepped in to fill the breach". However, finally in September 1991, the archives were officially opened and two months later the 2-volume Facsimile Edition was published.

Now let us read what they have said in regard to the two "Messiahs":

KindFather.com
In The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, by Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, we read that the early scrolls spoke of two messiahs, but that later on, the communities of the Jews began to combine them into one messiah. As we have suggested, contrary to the well-known 'two-Messiah' theory of early Qumran scholarship, these references to the 'Messiah of Aaron and Israel' in the Damascus Document are singular not plural... and one possible explanation for it is that it is evoking a Messiah with both 'priestly' and 'kingly' implications, like the somewhat similar recitations of Hebrews (The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, p. 162).

According to the dominant view in the sectarian texts from Qumran, two messiahs were to lead the congregation in the End of Days, one 'priestly', and the other 'lay' (Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls, Lawrence H. Schiffman, pp. 321-322).

So the early scrolls definitely spoke of two Messiahs one priestly and the other kingly, but later the people combined them into one ...

For more information in regard to the first Messiah being the Messiah of the children of Israel, i.e. Jesus (PBUH), , and the second so called Messiah or the Savior of the entire humankind being Mahdi a fruit of Mohammad (Pbut), please read the article "Two Messiahs" in this site, also as a chapter of this E-book.

-----

Not one by name!

I enquired: "According to you, are there not hundreds of prophecies regarding the coming of Jesus in the Old Testament." The dominee interjected: "Not hundreds, but thousands!" I said, "I am not going to dispute the 'thousand and one' prophecies in the Old Testament regarding the coming of Jesus Christ, because the whole Muslim-world has already accepted him without the testimony of any Biblical prophecy. We Muslims have accepted the de facto Jesus on the authority of Muhammad alone, and there are in the world today no less than 900,000,000 1 followers of Muhammad who love, respect and revere this great Messenger of God -Jesus Christ-without having the Christians to convince them by means of their Biblical dialectics. Out of the 'thousands' of prophecies referred to, can you please give me just one single prophecy where Jesus is mentioned by name?
The term 'Messiah', translated as 'Christ', is not a name but a title. Is there a single Prophecy where it says that the name of the Messiah will be JESUS, and that his mother's name will be MARY, that his supposed father will be JOSEPH THE CARPENTER; that he will be born in the reign of HEROD THE KING, etc. etc.? No! There are no such details! Then how can you conclude that those 'thousand' Prophecies refer to Jesus (Peace be upon him)?

1. This was first written in 1976.

-----

What is Prophecy?

The dominee replied: "You see, prophecies are word-pictures of something that is going to happen in the future. When that thing actually comes to pass, we see vividly in these prophecies the fulfillment of what had been predicted in the past." I said: "What you actually do is that you deduce, you reason, you put two and two together." He said: "Yes." I said: "If this is what you have to do with a 'thousand' prophecies to justify your claim with regards to the genuineness of Jesus, why should we not adopt the very same system for Muhammad?" I The dominee agreed that it was a fair proposition, a reasonable way of dealing with the problem.

I asked him to open up Deuteronomy, chapter 18, verse 18, which he did. I read from memory the verse in Afrikaans, because this was my purpose in having a little practice with the language of the ruling race in South Africa.

"N PROFEET S AL EK VIR HULLE VERWEK UIT DIE MIDDE VAN HULLE BROERS, SOOS JY IS, EN EK SAL MY WOORDE IN SY MOND LE, EN HY SY SAL AAN HULLE SE ALLE WAT EK HOM BEVEEL. Deut.18: 18.

The English translation reads as follows:

"I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and I will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him."

(HOLY BIBLE) Deuteronomy 18:18.
1. Muhammad is mentioned by name in the Song of Solomon 5:16. The Hebrew word used there is Muhammaddim. The end letters IM is plural of respect majesty and grandeur. Minus "im" the name would be Muhammad translated as "altogether lovely" in the Authorized Version of the Bible or 'The Praised One' 'the one worthy of Praise' i.e. MUHAMMAD! (P.B.U.H) [1]

2. If this booklet is translated into any language, please change the Afrikaans words into the local dialect; and do not try a free hand translation of the Biblical quotation. Obtain a Bible in the language in which translation is being made and transcribe exactly as the words occur in that Bible.


-----

Prophet Like Moses

Having recited the verse in Afrikaans, I apologized for my uncertain pronunciation, the dominee assured me that I was doing fine. I enquired: "To whom does this prophecy refer?" Without the slightest hesitation he answered: "JESUS!" I asked: "Why Jesus?... his name is not mentioned here." The dominee replied: "Since prophecies are word-pictures of something that is going to happen in the future, we find that the wordings of this verse adequately describe him. You see the most important words of this prophecy are 'SOOS JY IS' (like unto thee), - LIKE YOU - like Moses, and Jesus is like Moses. I questioned: "In which way is Jesus like Moses?" The answer was: "In the first place Moses was a JEW and Jesus was also a JEW; secondly, Moses was a PROPHET and Jesus was also a PROPHET - therefore Jesus is like Moses and that is exactly what God had foretold Moses - "SOOS JY IS". 'Can you think of any other similarities between Moses and Jesus?" I asked. The dominee said that he could not think of any. I replied: "If these are the only two criteria for discovering a candidate for this prophecy of Deuteronomy 18:18, then in that case the criteria could fit any one of the following Biblical personages after Moses:- Solomon, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Malachi, John the Baptist etc., because they
were also ALL "Jews" as well as "Prophets". Why should we not apply this prophecy to any one of these prophets, and why only to Jesus? Why should we make fish of one and fowl of another?" The dominee had no reply. I continued: "You see, my conclusions are that Jesus is most unlike Moses, and if I am wrong I would like you to correct me."

Three Unlikes

So saying, I reasoned with him:

"In the FIRST place Jesus is not like Moses, because, according to You - 'JESUS IS A GOD', but Moses is not God. Is this true?" He said: "Yes." I said: "Therefore, Jesus is not like Moses!

"SECONDLy, according to You - 'JESUS DIED FOR THE SINS OF THE WORLD', but Moses did not have to die for the sins of the world. Is this true?" He again said: "Yes." I said: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses!"

"THIRDLY, according to You - 'JESUS WENT TO HELL FOR THREE DAYS', but Moses did not have to go there. Is this true?" He answered meekly: "Y-e-s." I concluded: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses!"

"But dominee," I continued: "these are not hard facts, solid facts, they are mere matters of belief over which the little ones can stumble and fall. Let us discuss something very simple, very easy that if your little ones are called in to hear the discussion, would have no difficulty in following it, shall we?"

The dominee was quite happy at the suggestion.

-----

CHAPTER TWO

Eight Irrefutable Arguments

Father and Mother

(1) "Moses had a father and a mother. Muhammad also had a father and a mother. But Jesus had only a mother, and no human father. [1] Is this true?" He said: "Yes." I said: "DAAROM IS JESUS NIE SOOS MOSES NIE, MAAR MUHUMMED IS SOOS MOSES!" Meaning: "Therefore Jesus is
not like Moses, but Muhammad is like Moses!" (By now the reader will realize that I was using the Afrikaans language only for practice purposes. I shall discontinue its use in this narration).

[1. Based on Qur'an3:59 and the Prophet's (SAWA) explanation, in regard to Jesus, it must be said that just like Adam, he absolutely had no father, neither Humanly nor Heavenly. For more information, please read the article "Adam and Jesus" in this site: kindfather.com]

Miraculous Birth

(2) "Moses and Muhammad were born in the normal, natural course, i.e. the physical association of man and woman; but Jesus was created by a special miracle. You will recall that we are told in the Gospel of St. Matthew 1:18 ".....BEFORE THEY CAME TOGETHER, (Joseph the Carpenter and Mary) SHE WAS FOUND WITH CHILD BY THE HOLY GHOST." And St. Luke tells us that when the good news of the birth of a holy son was announced to her, Mary reasoned: "...HOW SHALL THIS BE, SEEING I KNOW NOT A MAN? AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HER, THE HOLY GHOST SHALL COME UPON THEE, AND THE POWER OF THE HIGHEST SHALL OVERSHADOW THEE..." (Luke 1:35). The Holy Qur'an confirms the miraculous birth of Jesus, in nobler and sublimer terms. In answer to her logical question:


It is not necessary for God to plant a seed in man or animal. He merely wills it and it comes into being. This is the Muslim conception of the birth of Jesus. (When I compared the Qur’an and the Biblical versions of the birth of Jesus to the head of the Bible Society in our largest City, and when I enquired: "Which version would you prefer to give your daughter, the QUR'ANIC version or the BIBLICAL version?" The man bowed his head and answered: "The Qur’anic.") In short, I said to the dominee: "Is it true that Jesus was born miraculously as against the natural birth of Moses and
Muhammad?” He replied proudly: "Yes!" I said: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses, but Muhammad is like Moses. And God says to Moses in the Book of Deuteronomy 18:18 "LIKE UNTO THEE" (Like You, Like Moses) and Muhammad is like Moses."

1. Please open the Holy Qur’an 3:42 and 19:16 where the birth of Jesus is spoken about; read it with the commentary, note the high position which Jesus and his mother occupy in Islam.

-----

Marriage Ties

(3) "Moses and Muhammad married and begat children, but Jesus remained a bachelor all his life. Is this true?” The dominee said: "Yes." I said: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses, but Muhammad is like Moses."

-----

Jesus Rejected by his People

(4) "Moses and Muhammad were accepted as prophets by their people in their very lifetime. No doubt the Jews gave endless trouble to Moses and they murmured in the wilderness, but as a nation, they acknowledged that Moses was a Messenger of God sent to them. The Arabs too made Muhammad's life impossible. He suffered very badly at their hands. After 13 years of preaching in Mecca, he had to emigrate from the city of his birth. But before his demise, the Arab nation as a whole accepted him as the Messenger of Allah. But according to the Bible: 'He (Jesus) CAME UNTO HIS OWN, BUT HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT.' (John 1:11). And even today, after two thousand years, his people- the Jews, as a whole, have rejected him. Is this true?” The dominee said: "Yes." I said: "THEREFORE JESUS IS NOT LIKE MOSES, BUT MUHAMMAD IS LIKE MOSES."

-----

"Other-Worldly" Kingdom

(5) "Moses and Muhammad were prophets as well as kings. A prophet means a man who receives Divine Revelation for the Guidance of Man and
this Guidance he conveys to God's creatures as received without any addition or deletion. A king is a person who has the power of life and death over his people. It is immaterial whether the person wears a crown or not, or whether he was ever addressed as king or monarch: if the man has the prerogative of inflicting capital punishment - HE IS A KING. Moses possessed such a power. Do you remember the Israelite who was found picking up firewood on Sabbath Day, and Moses had him stoned to death? (Numbers- 15:13). There are other crimes also mentioned in the Bible for which capital punishment was inflicted on the Jews at the behest of Moses. Muhammad too, had the power of life and death over his people.

There are instances in the Bible of persons who were given gift of prophecy only, but they were not in a position to implement their directives. Some of these holy men of God who were helpless in the face of stubborn rejection of their message, were the prophets lot, Jonah, Daniel, Ezra, and John the Baptist. They could only deliver the message, but could not enforce the Law. The Holy Prophet Jesus (Peace p.b.u.h) also belonged to this category. The Christian Gospel clearly confirms this: when Jesus was dragged before the Roman Governor, Pontius Pilate, Charged for sedition, Jesus made a convincing point in his defense to refute the false charge: JESUS ANSWERED, 'MY KINGDOM IS NOT OF THIS WORLD': IF MY KINGDOM WERE OF THIS WORLD, THEN WOULD MY SERVANTS FIGHT, THAT I SHOULD NOT BE DELIVERED TO THE JEWS; BUT NOW IS MY KINGDOM NOT FROM HENCE" (John 18:36) This convinced Pilate (A Pagan) that though Jesus might not be in full possession of his mental faculty, he did not strike him as being a danger to his rule. Jesus claimed a spiritual Kingdom only [1]; in other words he only claimed to be a Prophet. Is this true?" The dominee answered: "Yes." I said: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses but Muhammad is like Moses."

[1. Remember the "Dead Sea Scrolls" -as mentioned in previous Shia comments- in which two "Messiahs" have been mentioned, one "priestly" and the other, "kingly"; the priestly and spiritual Jesus (PBUH) did not establish worldly Rulership and Kingdom, while Mohammad (PBUH & HP) did so, but not in the entire world, as Promised by God. At the Last Days, the Last Divinely Chosen Successor of the Last Prophet, the so to speak kingly (meaning ruling) Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will conquer, and establish the Ever-Promised worldwide Rulership based on Divine laws.
Some Christian leaders themselves acknowledge that the man on the white horse mentioned in the New Testament of the Bible, book of Revelation—which is said by most Christian leaders to be predictions about the Last Days-, will not be Jesus; because, for instance, as mentioned in the book of Revelation 2:26 & 27 Jesus himself has said that “he” who conquers (i.e. the man on the white horse) shall rule with the rod of iron …; i.e. Jesus himself has clarified that he who shall rule and be the King of Kings will not be him … The conquering man on the white horse in Rev. 19 is said to have the names "king of kings" and "lord of lords" written on him … and it is said that the kings and beasts of the world will fight him. As we see, the New Testament itself is clearly introducing another person besides Jesus (PBUT), who in the Last Days will conquer and will be the king of kings. The Shi'a believe in both the Appearance of Imam Mahdi and the second coming of Jesus (PBUT). Islamic Hadiths as narrated by the infallible ones (PBUT), verify that the Imam will dispatch his armies to different parts of the world; one peculiarity of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is that none of his armies will face the ignominy of defeat. Most people when facing the pure and Divine reasoning and spirituality, will submit, but of course there will be some resistance and opposition from the staunch oppressors; within a short duration of eight months, the East and the West will be under the Divine Rule of the Imam (PBUH). In these wars and victories, as the companions and helpers will be on the rise, Angels too shall descend from the Heavens to offer their assistance and help; moreover, natural forces too, will -by Allah's Command- support the Imam … (Behaar al-Anwar, vol. 52; …)

In this regard, we invite friends to read chapter 4 of the aforementioned E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”, “Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) Birth, Ascension and Rise, and the Revelation of John” which present prophecies regarding Imam Mahdi (PBUH), and also the article "Second Coming of Jesus" in kindfather.com

Additionally, the "Light" mentioned by Jesus (PBUH) could in many statements, be a referring to Mohammad and his progeny (PBUT); as their "Light" was the first thing created … the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) told Jabir son of Abdullah Ansaari that the first thing, created by Allah, was the Light of the Prophet …; AND THE Lights of other Prophets such as Jesus (PBUT), and the Angels, were created from his Light. (From: Behar al-Anwar, al-Kaafi, …)
Imam Mahdi (PBUH), and his Ever-Anticipated Divine Rulership and Guidance in the Last Days - which shall continue at his hand and the rest of the returning AhlulBayt, until the End- is Promised in Qur'an which clearly indicates that: "He (Allah) is who has sent His Rasool (Messenger Mohammad) with Guidance and the True Religion, so that He (Allah) shall cause it (the True Religion) to prevail over all religions,…." (Qur'an 9:33, 48:28, 61:9); also in Qur'an, Surah Noor (Light), verse 35 -known as the verse of Light- it is said that Allah shall Guide with His Light, and Hadiths confirm that the Last Light shall be Mahdi (PBUH); we also refer readers to part 13 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the bible” in the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

In Addition we invite friends to read part 3 of "Mohammad, the Promise of Torah" in the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” in this site for the Old Testament Prophecies in regard to the Ways of Mohammad being Everlasting; i.e. Mohammad's (SAWA) Ways- or in Arabic his Sunnah, as upheld uncorrupted by his AhlulBayt (PBUT)- and his Shari'ah- Rules and Laws of the Religion- will be permanently established at the hand of Mahdi (PBUH)- the last beloved and Infallible descendant of the Prophet Mohammad- (PBUT).

Yet another point: The tens of places in the Bible where the "son of man" is mentioned (while the "son of God" is usually used for Jesus), many of them obviously refer to some one other than Jesus (PBUH); please refer to “Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) Birth, Ascension and Rise, and the Revelation of John” in the aforementioned E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”.

There are many more indications of the Divine Rulership of the righteous and the Appearance of the son of man in the Last Days, in the Bible; as a sample, we direct your attention to the articles "David's Book of Psalms" and “Global hope” in this site.

There are much more to be said … Praise be to the Almighty and Merciful Allah who has miraculously kept the Truth alive, in the midst of all distortions …
Sadly the Bible, including the so called gospels, have been very much distorted and thus do not reflect the original and pure teachings of Prophet Jesus (PBUH); this impurity itself and thus the produced contradictions, have caused many Christians not only to leave Christianity but to turn their backs to God all together! Let us quote a statement from Dan Barker, an American atheist activist who was born in 1949 and received a degree in religion from Azusa Pacific University and was ordained to the ministry by the Standard Community Church, California, in 1975, and served as an evangelical Christian preacher for 19 years but left Christianity in 1984. It is noteworthy to mention that people like Dan Barker have surely gone astray, but our point is the undeniable fact that by distorting the Word of God, spirits are so to speak killed and such harms can cause people to completely lose their trust in regard to the Truth … Anyhow he, regarding the current gospels in the New Testament says:

"Modern biblical scholars agree that the New Testament scriptures were written 35 to 90 years after the alleged events, and the names Mark, Matthew, Luke and John were attached afterward by the Church. The clergy do not mention this fact, and would have their flocks go right on believing that Matthew, Mark, Luke and John were written by the men whose names they bear. But this is not the truth."

In addition to the "Dead Sea Scrolls" -Jewish texts not included in the current Old Testament- which we previously discussed briefly, there are many more such ancient texts, both before Jesus (PBUH) and after. For instance the "Nag Hammadi" texts -Christian texts not included in the current New Testament- discovered hidden in a clay jar in a cave near the town of Naj' Hammádī at the Jabal Al-Tárif in Egypt, in Dec. 1945, which are gospels and … different from those in the current New Testament.

About the dating of the "Nag Hammadi" manuscripts themselves there is debate, examination of the datable papyrus used to thicken the leather bindings, and of the Coptic script, place them c. A.D. 350-400. But scholars sharply disagree about the dating of the original texts. Some of them can hardly be later than c. A.D. 120-150, since Irenaeus, the Orthodox Bishop of Lyons, writing C. 180, declares that heretics "boast that they possess more gospels than there really are" and complains that "in his time such writings already have won wide circulation--from Gaul through Rome, Greece, and Asia Minor”... (From "the Gnostic Gospels" by Elaine Pagels).
Let us look at only a few statements existing in these so-called found gospels, these are yet more evidence supporting our argument regarding the fact that the words of the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) have been widely distorted:

"... the companion of the (Savior is) Mary Magdalene. (But Christ loved) her more than (all) the disciples, and used to kiss her (often) on her (mouth). The rest of (the disciples were offended) ... They said to him, "Why do you love her more than all of us?" The Savior answered and said to them, "Why do I not love you as (I love) her?"

(gospel of Philip)

In general it is noteworthy to mention that all Jewish and Christian texts which are not in the Bible, Talmud and ... are designated as noncanonical and apocrypha by Jewish and Christian leaders; but it is important to mention that the term ‘noncanonical’ merely means that certain fallible leaders have considered a text to be not within their standards, and the term 'apocrypha' itself means things hidden away; neither of the two terms necessarily mean untrue or true, valid or not valid ... based on God’s standards ...

Let us not forget this verse of Qur'an which says: "And who is more unjust and cruel than he who forges a lie against Allah or gives the lie to His Aayaat (communications, signs, verses ...); surely He (Allah) does not Deliver the Unjust." (Qur'an 6:21)

These distortions mostly stem from the fact that many neither obeyed the Prophets, nor their God-Chosen Successors (PBUT), and as the result regular fallible and many times malevolent and world-seeking people wrote as they wished; for more information in this regard, and about the heartbreaking repeat of history under the leadership of Satan, we invite friends to study E-books "Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from Creation to Eternity" and “Dajjaal ... Antichrist” in this site: kindfather.com

Let the entire humankind cherish Qur'an- the direct Revelation of God to His Last Messenger; Qur’an is only one, and has been so from the day it was gathered and in its heart it has preserved the Truth- and let us Anticipate the Last Chosen One, the living Qur’an, Mahdi (PBUH)- by whom the Truth shall become manifest ...

Let us go back to the debate:]

KindFather.com
No New Laws

(6) "Moses and Muhammad brought new laws and new regulations for their people. Moses not only gave the Ten Commandments to the Israelites, but a very comprehensive ceremonial law for the guidance of his people. Muhammad comes to a people steeped in barbarism and ignorance. They married their step-mothers; they buried their daughters alive; drunkenness, adultery, idolatry, and gambling were the order of the day. Gibbon describe the Arabs before Islam in his "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire", THE HUMAN BRUTE, ALMOST WITHOUT SENSE, IS POORLY DISTINGUISHED FROM THE REST OF THE ANIMAL CREATION.' There was hardly anything to distinguish between the "man" and the "animal" of the time; they were animals in human form.

"From this abject barbarism, Muhammad elevated them, in the words of Thomas Carlisle, "into torch-bearers of light and learning." TO THE ARAB NATION IT WAS AS A BIRTH FROM DARKNESS INTO LIGHT. ARABIA FIRST BECAME ALIVE BY MEANS OF IT. A POOR SHEPHERD PEOPLE, ROAMING UNNOTICED IN ITS DESERTS SINCE THE CREATION OF THE WORLD. SEE, THE UNNOTICED BECOMES WORLD NOTABLE, THE SMALL HAS GROWN WORLD-GREAT. WITHIN ONE CENTURY AFTERWARDS ARABIA WAS AT GRANADA ON ONE HAND AND AT DELHI ON THE OTHER. GLANCING IN VALOUR AND SPLENDOUR, AND THE LIGHT OF GENIUS, ARABIA SHINES OVER A GREAT SECTION OF THE WORLD. ..." The fact is that Muhammad gave his people a Law and Order they never had before. [1]

[1. The Time of the advent of Islam was when the WHOLE WORLD was in darkness … Europe was going through what became known as “Dark Ages” … Crimes committed during and before Dark Ages, even after, in the area of Europe were in many cases way more barbaric than what the Arab pagans did …

Roman authorities executed many by burning, sometimes by means of the tunica molesta, a flammable tunic … (from: Miley (1843), pp. 223–224)
A Crusader chronicler, Radulf of Caen, as cited by Israel Shamir (an Israeli Talmudic Scholar, noted Journalist and Peace Activist), wrote of fellow-crusaders in one Syrian city: “they impaled [Muslim] babies on spits, grilled and devoured them”.

“Secret History of Papal Rome: The majority of people today, including Roman Catholics do not know about the true bloody history of the Papal Church of Rome. The true history of the Roman Catholic Church has been hidden away from the eyes of the masses, through the re-writing of the history books …” (end-times-prophecy.org)

"Under the guise of Christianity, the Papal Church committed more enormities than ever disgraced the annals of paganism … a period most appropriately termed in history, the 'dark ages'. "The kings of the earth, gave their power to the Beast." (Fox's Book of Martyrs, Ch. IV)

According to modern estimates, around 150,000 were prosecuted for mainly not believing in Christianity, during the three centuries of duration of the Spanish Inquisition, out of which between 3,000 and 5,000 were executed. (From: Hans-Jürgen Prien (21 November 2012). Christianity in Latin America: Revised and Expanded Edition)

And as for the belief of Christians at the time, they considered Jesus as God … and as for the jews burning their enemies … for more information please refer to the E-book “The Najran Pact, Mobaahelah (Mubahilah)” in this site: kindfather.com

Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) has described the time of advent of Islam, as recorded in the first Sermon of the Nahj al-Balaghah:

“ … The people of the earth at this time were divided in different parties, their aims were separate and scattered and ways were diverse. They either likened Allah with His creation, or twisted and blasphemed His Name, or turned to else than Him. Through Muhammad (SAWA) Allah guided them out of wrong and deviation and with his efforts took them out of ignorance …”]

As regards Jesus, when the Jews felt suspicious of him that he might be an impostor with designs to pervert their teachings, Jesus took pains to assure them that he had not come with a new religion - no new laws and no new
regulations. I quote his own words: "THINK NOT THAT I AM COME TO DESTROY THE LAW, OR THE PROPHETS: I AM NOT COME TO DESTROY, BUT TO FULFIL. FOR VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, TILL HEAVEN AND EARTH PASS, ONE JOT OR ONE TITLE SHALL IN NO WISE PASS FROM THE LAW, TILL ALL BE FULFILLED." (Mathew 5:17-18). In other words he had not come with any new laws or regulation he came only to fulfill the old law. This what he gave the Jews to understand- unless he was speaking with the tongue in his cheek trying to bluff the Jews into accepting him as a man of God and by subterfuge trying to ram a new religion down their throats. No! This Messenger of God would never resort to such foul means to subvert the Religion of God. He himself fulfilled the laws. He observed the commandments of Moses, and he respected the Sabbath. At no time did a single Jew point a finger at him to say, 'why don't you fast' or 'why don't you wash your hands before you break bread', which charges they always levied against his disciples, but never against Jesus. This is because as a good Jew he honored the laws of the prophets who preceded him. In short, he had created no new religion and had brought no new law like Moses and Muhammad. Is this true?" I asked the dominee, and he answered: "Yes." I said: "Therefore, Jesus is not like Moses but Muhammad is like Moses."

-----

How they Departed

(7) "Both Moses and Muhammad died natural deaths, but according to Christianity, Jesus was violently killed on the cross. Is this true?" The dominee said: "Yes." I averred: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses but Muhammad is like Moses." [1]

Heavenly Abode

(8) "Moses and Muhammad both lay buried in earth, but according to you, Jesus is in heaven. Is this true?" The dominee agreed. I said: "Therefore Jesus is not like Moses but Muhammad is like Moses."

1. For a full exposition of this topic, see "CRUCIFIXION OR CRUCIFICTION?".
[1. Of course as the Surah Nesa (4) in Qur'an confirms, Jesus was neither killed nor crucified, rather he was lifted up (for more information in this regard, we cordially invite readers to read the article "Ascension of Jesus" as part of the E-book “Truth Behind Christian Commemorations” in this site: kindfather.com); still, the Prophets Mohammad and Moosa (PBUUT) both have passed away on this earth while Jesus is alive in heaven awaiting the Appearance of Hazrat Mahdi (PBUUT), to descend by Allah's Permission, and assist Imam Mahdi (PBUUT).

It is noteworthy to mention that in addition to the similarities mentioned above, the Prophets Moosa and Mohammad (PBUUT) share other similarities; such as in regard to their Divinely Chosen Ministers and Successors (PBUUT):

In different occasions such as the Battle of Tabuk, when the Prophet left Medina, and asked Ali (PBUUT) to remain in Medina as his Vicegerent and Caliph, the Prophet told ‘Ali that his (Ali’s) position was to the Prophet’s, as the position of Haaroon to Moosa (PBUUT); Haaroon was Moosa's brother, and his minister (Qur'an, Surah Ta‘Haa, verses 29 & 30); and when Ali’s first son, Hassan (PBUUT) was born, Allah commanded that his name would be as Haaroon's first son but in Arabic. For more information in this regard please refer to part 3 of the article “Dajjaal … Antichrist” as a chapter of an E-book with the same name, in this site: kindfather.com

Then Haaroon passed away (which according to Islamic documents he was martyred) while Moosa was still alive, so Allah appointed Yoosha' son of Non (Joshua) as Moosa's (PBUUT) Successor.

The scenes described in Torah for the announcement of the Prophet Moosa's Successors, both in case of Haaroon and Yoosha’, are in many ways similar to the Event of Ghadir in which the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) formally announced the Imamat of Hazrat Ali (PBUH), and established the Covenant in this regard; for more information we cordially invite friends to read the E-book "Ghadir: declaration of the Truth from Creation to Eternity" in this site.

Also, both the Successors of Prophets Mohammad and Moosa -Ali and Yoosha- (PBUUT) faced many enmities, even from one of the wives of both Prophets (PBUUT); and both Successors lived thirty years after the Prophets.
(PBUT); for more information in these regards, we direct your attention to the article: "Wives of Prophets " in this site.

Even the miracles performed at the hands of the two Successors were similar; for instance, in the Bible, the Old Testament, book of Joshua 10:12, it is stated that the position of the sun in respect to the earth was altered for Joshua, and the "Mashlool" supplication, and other Islamic documents and Hadiths verify this. Similarly, for Hazrat Ali (PBUH) this phenomenon (Rad al-Shams) occurred more than once (Hadeeqat-O-Shshi'ah, …).

-----

CHAPTER THREE

Further Proofs

Ishmael The First Born

Since the dominee was helplessly agreeing with every point, I said, "Dominee, so far what I have done is to prove only one point out of the whole prophecy- that is proving the phrase 'LIKE UNTO THEE' - 'Like You' - 'Like Moses'. The Prophecy is much more than this single phrase which reads as follows: "I WILL RAISE THEM UP A PROPHET FROM AMONG THEIR BRETHREN LIKE UNTO THEE......." The emphasis is on the words- "From among their brethren." Moses and his people, the Jews, are here addressed as a racial entity, and as such their 'brethren' would undoubtedly be the Arabs. You see, the Holy Bible speaks of Abraham as the "Friend of God". Abraham had two wives - Sarah and Hagar. Hagar bore Abraham a son - HIS FIRST-BORN- '......And Abraham1 called HIS SON'S name, which Hagar bare Ishmael.' (Genesis 16:15). 'And Abraham took Ishmael HIS SON......" (Genesis 17:23). 'And Ishmael HIS SON was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.'(Genesis 17:25). Up to the age of THIRTEEN Ishmael was the ONLY son and seed of Abraham, when the covenant was ratified between God and Abraham. God grants Abraham another son through Sarah, named Isaac, who was very much the junior to his brother Ishmael.

1. According to the Bible, Abraham's name was Abram before it was changed by God to Abraham.
Arabs and Jews

If Ishmael and Isaac [1] are the sons of the same father Abraham, then they are brothers. And so the children of the one are the BRETHREN of the children of the other. The children of Isaac are the Jews and the Children of Ishmael are the Arabs - so they are BRETHREN to one another. The Bible affirms, 'AND HE (ISHMAEL) SHALL DWELL IN THE PRESENCE OF ALL HIS BRETHREN.' (Genesis 16:12). 'AND HE (ISHMAEL) DIED IN THE PRESENCE OF ALL HIS BRETHREN.(Genesis 25:18). The children of Isaac are the brethren of the Ishmaelites. In like manner Muhammad is from among the brethren of the Israelites because he was a descendant of Ishmael the son of Abraham. This exactly as the prophecy has it- 'FROM AMONG THEIR BRETHREN'.(Deut.18:18). There the prophecy distinctly mentions that the coming prophet who would be like Moses, must arise NOT from the 'children of Israel' or from 'among themselves', but from among their brethren. MUHUMMED THEREFORE WAS FROM AMONG THEIR BRETHREN!

[1. For more information in regard to Ismael and Ishaaq (PIBUT), and that which is said in Torah about them, please refer to the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”.

-----

Words in the Mouth

"The prophecy proceeds further:'.......AND I WILL PUT MY WORDS INTO HIS MOUTH......' What does it mean when it is said 'I will put my words in your mouth'? You see, when I asked you (the dominee) to open Deuteronomy chapter 18, verse 18, at the beginning, and if I had asked you to read, and if you had read: would I be putting my words into your mouth?" The dominee answered: "No." "But," I continued: "If I were to teach you a language like Arabic about which you have no knowledge, and if I asked you to read or repeat after me what I utter i.e. (I read them in Arabic ) Would I not be putting these unheard words of a foreign tongue which you utter, into your mouth?" The dominee agreed that it was indeed so. In an identical manner, I said, the words of the Holy Qur’ân, the Revelation vouchsafed by the Almighty God to Muhammad, were revealed.
History tells us that Muhammad was forty years of age. He was in a cave some three miles north of the City of Mecca. It was the 27th night of the Muslim month of Ramadan. In the cave the Archangel Gabriel commands him in his mother tongue: 'IQRA' which means READ! or PROCLAIM! or RECITE! Muhammad is terrified and in his bewilderment replies "MA ANA BEQARA which means I AM NOT LEARNED! The angel commands him a second time with the same result. For the third time the angel continues.

Now Muhammad, grasps, that what was required of him was to repeat! to rehearse! And he repeats the words as they were put into his mouth: [1]

These are the first five verses, which were revealed to Muhammad, which now occupy the beginning of the 96th chapter of the Holy Qur’ân.

[1. In describing the Biblical prophecy: 'I (God) will put My Words into his (the Promised Prophet's) mouth’ mentioned above, Mr. Deedat firstly argued that if a person was asked to read from a writing, then the words of the writing which he read, were not put in his mouth; this is a logical argument. Secondly Mr. Deedat argued that if the person was asked to repeat words in an unheard foreign language, then the words were actually put in his mouth; this too is a logical argument. Now let us pay careful attention to see what was the case with the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP):

Firstly, in the case of the Prophet, on that unforgettable Rajab the 27th, in that blessed Cave of "hira (Hera)", the angel Jabrail (Gabriel) was in the first place, communicating in the Prophet's language, and not in an unknown language; as Qur'an confirms: "And thus We have revealed to you an Arabic Qur’an, so that you will Warn the 'Omm al-Qora' (Mecca), and those around it, and … ." (Qur'an 42:7); i.e. Qur'an -which means the Recitation- was revealed in Arabic, which was the language of the Prophet (PBUH & HP) and the people whom he was living among, and therefore the Divine Words themselves -which were being revealed to the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP)- were not foreign to the Prophet.

Secondly, the angel was not holding a book, thus the Prophet (PBUH & HP) was not asked to read from a writing; which if he was, then in the opinion of Mr. Deedat, God’s Word was not put in his mouth. Rather the Prophet was asked to "Recite"; i.e. there absolutely was no reason for the Prophet (PBUH
& HP) to say what the Sunni documents claim he (PBUH & HP) said 2 times: “I am not learned.”!!!

Thus the Knowledge of the Prophet (PBUH & HP) regarding reading from writings, at the time of receiving Divine Revelations - whether for that Revelation in Hera, or the other times - absolutely was not a factor; so claiming that the Prophet told the angel that he (PBUH & HP) was not learned is illogical and irrelevant.

Thirdly saying that the Prophet of God, the number one and the most intelligent and knowledgeable creation of God, was terrified and bewildered - while, Sunni documents claim a regular person (not Chosen by God) told the Prophet not to be afraid and that he was not possessed by devils, rather he was a Prophet!! - stems from deviated cognition regarding those Chosen by God the Almighty … and thus stems from deviated cognition of God himself, accusing God that He has chosen confused persons as His Representatives, Hojjats (Proofs) and Aayaat (Signs)!!!

Please refer to the article “Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!”, as a chapter of this E-book, also as part of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

When the angel told the Habib (Beloved) of God, Hazrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP) "Iqra" which means to "read" or "recite", the angel was revealing and conveying the Word of God, i.e. it can be said that the Word of God was being put in Hazrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP)’s blessed mouth … so the Prophet (PBUH & HP) in response to “Iqra” of the angel said "Ma Aqra’?" which means "What do I recite?", then the Angel recited the Word of God, which was the Arabic of ‘In the Name of Allah the Compassionate the Merciful’, and the following five verses that are now in the Surah 96 "'Alaq" of the Majid Qur'an. (From Tafsir Noor al-Thaqalain, …)

That which is narrated in this writing by Mr. Ahmed Hoosen Deedat in regard to the Prophet's reactions to the angel, mostly stem from Hadiths only from Aayeshah (Aisha) and no one else, in which it is not clear where she had gotten the information, considering that most of the Sunni leaders say that she was not born at the time of that Revelation in Hera. And those who suggest that the Prophet told her, then how is it that no one else of those who were very close to the Prophet at the time of Hera Revelation, never narrated
such unbelievable matters?! Other Sunni Hadiths from Aayeshah which Mr. Deedat has not mentioned, say that the Prophet wanted to throw himself from the mountain and kill himself!!! SOBHAANALLAH! Let us be very careful and pay attention that these types of reactions to the receiving of Divine Revelations have never been mentioned in Qur'an from other Prophets (PBUUT), or not even from those who were not Prophets, such as the mother of Moosa (PBUH) when it was revealed to her that she was to place her son in the flowing river! It is thought-provoking that such reactions from the lord of all Prophets, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), are written in Sunni documents! Many renowned Shi’ah scholars such as ‘Allaamah Sharaf al-Deen in his illustrious book "al-Nass wa al-Ijtihad", have discussed in detail this issue and many more such unbelievable claims and discrepancies in Sunni documents, which few of them had found their way to some Shi'ah documents; Shi’ah scholars through tracing the origins and …, have been trying to separate the Truth from untruth … and with the Appearance of Imam Mahdi (May Allah hasten his Faraj) the Truth shall become manifest.

Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) was with the Prophet (PBUH & Hp) every moment of his life starting from the time he was put in the Prophet’s loving arms after he was born in the Ka’bah, and as he was in the cradle, and later as he was growing, Ali was following the Prophet, as Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) has said himself, like a child camel after his mother, …, until the last moments of the Prophet's blessed life; while AbuBakr and ‘Umar were busy in the Saqifah bani-Saa'edah disregarding the Prophet's command of Yawm al-Daar, …, Ghadir and …, and were appointing a self-appointed successor, the Prophet's body was not yet buried by Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUUT)!!!

In the last hours of the Prophet's blessed life, the Prophet (PBUH & HP) opened one thousand Doors of Knowledge for Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH), from each, one thousand other Doors were opened, through whispering- that which Allah knows- into Ali's ears … and therefore Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) in this world, had learned everything from the Prophet(PBUT). (From: Nahj al-Balaaghah)

History verifies that after the Prophet- due to the facts that the Divinely bestowed Right of the God chosen Successor, ‘Ali (PBUH) was usurped, and those malevolent ones who took over the Caliphate lacked the necessary knowledge and …, and therefore allowed and encouraged the story tellers of Yahood (Jews) and Nasaara (Christians) to tell their distorted stories in
Masjids- one of the ways through which distorted information entered Sunni books, was documenting those distorted stories as Sunni hadiths … thus the first thing Hazrat Ali (PBUH) did after finally- by people's request- became the Caliph, was to throw those story tellers out of Masjids ….

… Anyhow, it was in this manner that Allah SWT put His Words in His Habib (Beloved) Mohammad's (PBUH & HP) sweet mouth; as it is stated in Bible, Song of Solomon 5:16 ‘His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely (Hebrew: he is Mahamadim). This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.’ (for more information refer to part 6 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SIBUT) in the Bible”); i.e. the Prophet recited and repeated the Divine Words- not reading them from a writing- exactly as Revealed without slightest change. This magnificence is the unique significance of the Holy Qur'an alone, in comparison to the original Torah and Psalms and Gospel; the original and thus undistorted Torah and Zaboor (Psalms) and Enjil (Gospel) were bestowed to Prophets as written Tablets and Plates (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 4, also vol. 9, p. 337; …) … let alone, in comparison to that which is known as the Bible … the Divine Words in Qur'an are exactly as Revealed to the Prophet from Allah … and through Jabrail, and not even the Prophet's own words, let alone other people's observations and interpretations of the Prophet’s life and words throughout the ages, as it is the case with the Bible … additionally the Magnificent Qur'an has remained unchanged in its original language throughout the ages unlike the Bible; for more information in this regard, please refer to the E-book "Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity" and the article "How has Qur'an been protected from distortions" in this site: kindfather.com]

-----

The Faithful Witness

Immediately the angel had departed, Muhammad rushed to his home. Terrified and sweating all over, he asked his beloved wife Khadija to 'cover him up!' He lay down, and she watched by him. When he had regained his composure, he explained to her what he had seen and heard. She assured him of her faith in him and that Allah would not allow any terrible thing to happen to him. Are these the confessions of an impostor? Would impostors confess that when an angel of the Lord confronts them with a Message from on High, they get fear-stricken, terrified, and sweating all over, run home to
their wives? [1] Any critic can see that his reactions and confessions are that of an honest, sincere man, the man of Truth- 'AL-AMIN' - THE Honest, the Upright, the Truthful.

During the next twenty-three years of his prophetic life, words were 'Put into his mouth', and he uttered them. They made an indelible impression on his heart and mind: and as the volume of the Sacred Scripture (Holy Qur’ân) grew, they were recorded on palm-leaf fiber, on skins and on the shoulder-blades of animals; and in the hearts of his devoted disciples. Before his demise these words were arranged according to his instructions in the order in which we find them today in the Holy Qur’ân.

The words (revelation) were actually put into his mouth, exactly as foretold in the prophecy under discussion: 'AND I WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH.' (Deut. 18:18).

[1. While Lady Khadija (PBUH), the beloved wife of Hazrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP), holds a very high position, but let us never forget the superiority of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) over all other Prophets (PBUT), and over all creations of Allah for that matter; would any purified heart and mind believe that the number one creation of Allah, when being communicated by the Angel of the One and Only Allah- whom he loved so much and had been worshipping for so long in that same cave- and was chosen before his earthly existence, and was aware of that, and …, ran home to his wife terrified, and then his beloved wife- who was not a Prophet!- assured him that Allah would not allow anything terrible to happen to him?! It is noteworthy to mention, that which happened in that blessed Cave, was only the Divine Command for the start of the earthly proclamation of the Prophet’s Prophethood; as even Sunni Hadiths confirm, for instance in a hadith recorded by al-Tirmidhi in his sunan, chapter: Virtues of prophet sal allahu alayhi wa sallam, prophet was asked "when were you a prophet?" to which prophet ( sal allahu alayhi wa sallam) replied :"When Adam was between the spirit and the body" and this Hadith has been classified as Hasan by Sunni scholars.

Rather, whenever Divine Revelations were revealed to the Prophet- whether that time in Hira or the other times-, due to the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Divine Knowledge being revealed to him and …, the Prophet used to enter the Revelation-receiving state, his eyes were closed and he sweat from the weight and …, in a manner that every one around him knew that he was
receiving Divine Revelations; i.e. the sweating and … were not from confusion and bewilderment, rather from the magnificence and awe of Divine Communication. The Prophet (PBUH & HP) himself has explained that a certain sound was heard by him, and then the Knowledge was placed inside him …; then the Prophet used to recite the Words of Qur'an with his special Heavenly melody and those standing close to him used to hear clearly the Qur'anic verse which the Prophet was commanded to recite for the people. But, the Knowledge which was revealed to the Prophet, was much more than the Letters and Words of the verses of the Qur'an; for instance when the Angel used to reveal the Letters of "Moqatta'a" -which are the Letters in the beginning of some Surahs of Qur'an- such as Alif-Laam- …, the Prophet used to tell the Angel that he fully comprehended. While for the text of Qur'an, the Prophet only repeated the exact Letters and Words themselves, but the Knowledge that he was receiving, were the secrets and heart of Qur'an; certain hidden meanings of these Letters, and in general, some of the only Divinely Authorized meanings and interpretations of Qur'an, have been revealed by the Prophet and his Divinely chosen infallible Successors and holders of his Bestowed Knowledge, the Chosen holders of the secrets and heart of Qur’an (PBUT) … (Behaar al-Anwaar, …)

Again we repeat, the type of information narrated by the writer Mr. Deedat regarding this issue, almost all have originated by Aayeshah, which their authenticity and reasonableness have been under serious question by many prominent scholars. We also invite you to read the articles: "Noah Ark - III" and "Wives of Prophets " in this site: kindfather.com

When the Prophet (PBUH & HP) returned home from the Cave of Hira, the Lady Khadijah (PBUH) became the first lady who openly confessed her faith in Mohammad (PBUH & HP) as the last Prophet of Allah.]

-----

Un-lettered Prophet

Muhammad's experience in the cave of Hira, later to be known as Jabal-un Noor - The Mountain of Light, and his response to that first Revelation is the exact fulfillment of another Biblical Prophecy. In the Book of Isaiah, Chapter 29, verse 12, we read: "AND THE BOOK" (al-Kitaab, al-Qur’ân the 'Reading', the 'Recitation') "IS DELIVERED TO HIM THAT IS NOT
LEARNED," (Isaiah 29:12) "THE UNLETTERED PROPHET " (Holy Qur’ân 7:158) and the biblical verse continues: "SAYING, READ THIS, I PRAY THEE:" (the words "I pray thee", are not in the Hebrew manuscripts; compare with the Roman Catholics' "Douay Version and also with the "Revised Standard Versions") "AND HE SAITH, I AM NOT LEARNED." ("I am not learned." is the exact translation of the Arabic words MA ANA BEQARA which Muhammad uttered twice to the Holy Ghost - the Archangel Gabriel, when he was commanded: IQRAA "READ!").

Let me quote the verse in full without a break as found in the "King James Version," or the "Authorized version" as it is more popularly known "AND THE BOOK IS DELIVERED TO HIM THAT IS NOT LEARNED, SAYING, READ THIS I PRAY THEE: AND HE SAITH, I AM NOT LEARNED." (Isaiah 29:12). [1]

[1. Again as mentioned before, we remind that Revelations to the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) were not as written documents thus requiring reading skills … as the Majid Qur’an 6:7 asserts: “And if We had sent to you a writing on a parchment and they had touched it with their hands, certainly those who disbelieve would have said: This is nothing but obvious magic.”

Also Qur’an 29:48 states: “And you (O Muhammad) was not a reader of a book before it, nor did you write it with your right hand, for then might those have doubted, who follow falsehood.” Imam Reza, the God-Chosen 8th Infallible Successor of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUF) has asserted that the Prophet (PBUH & HP) never was a student of any book and never visited any teacher, and then he brought the Qur’an in it the stories of Prophets with many details, and the news of the past and future (‘Oyoon al-Akhbaar al-Reza, …).

A closer translation of the Biblical statement which Mr. Deedat has referred to, to the Hebrew text is:

Young's Literal Translation
Isaiah 29:12 And the book is given to him who hath not known books, Saying, `Read this, we pray thee,` And he hath said, `I have not known books.`
If this Biblical statement is to be taken as a prophecy regarding the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), it obviously can not be used for the instant of Revelation, for no writing document was delivered to the Prophet, rather it may- while keeping in mind possibility of distortions in the statement- be taken as a general prophecy regarding the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP), i.e. Qur’an was bestowed to he who had not been the student of any book …

The Knowledge of Divine Prophets (PUBT), and the more exalted of them, the five Olol-Azm ones, i.e. Noah, Ibrahim, Moses, Jesus and Mohammad (PUBT), and of course, the most exalted of them all, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), are from Allah; i.e. they did not attend schools and had no regular earthly teachers, and they were directly taught by Allah; as a sample, we read in Qur'an that the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) as an infant at birth, announced that he was a Prophet and servant of Allah and that Allah had bestowed upon him, the Book (Qur'an 19:30). The Allah-bestowed Knowledge of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) includes the Knowledge of Ghaib (that which is concealed and unseen to others) (Qur'an 72:26 to 28):

\[
(Allah) \text{ The Knower of the Ghaib; so He (Allah) does not reveal His Ghaib to any, except whom He has chosen and is pleased with from a Rasool (Messenger); for surely He makes a guard to march before him and after him, So that He may know that they have truly delivered the Messages of their Lord, and He encompasses what is with them, and He records the number of all things.}
\]

As the Majestic Qur'an confirms, Allah has bestowed the knowledge of that which is concealed to regular people (the Ghayb) to those whom He has Chosen and is Pleased with ‘from’ His chosen Prophet and Rasool (PUBT); and then Allah guards those upon whom the knowledge of Ghaib has been bestowed; i.e. the Chosen Ones are infallible by Allah's protection.

… And by Allah's Command, as the Prophet has clarified in the Ghadir Sermon (available in this site: kindfather.com) and many other statements, the Prophet taught every thing to Hazrat ‘Ali (PUBT) … and then each God
Chosen Imam to the next; I.e. this Knowledge has been transferred to the Allah Chosen Successors of the Prophet, the AhlulBayt (PBUUT). Even the Sunni confirm the Prophet repeatedly asserted that ‘Ali, Hasan, Hosain and … were ‘from’ him (PBUUT) (al-Musannaf, by the Sunni ibn-Abi Shaybah, the teacher of Bukhari the compiler of Sahih Bukhari … “And He (Allah) encompasses what is with them and He records the number of all things”.

Let us ponder … such Divinely bestowed Knowledge, which has originated by Allah Himself, indeed encompasses ALL the knowledge gained by the entire humankind …

As Imam Baaqer and Imam Saadeq (PBUUT) have confirmed, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) not only knew how to read and write but also knew very well, over seventy languages, and that the reason the Prophet was called "Ommi/Ummi", was due to the fact that he was from the "Omm/Umm al-Qora (Mekka)" (‘Elal al-Sharaaye', …); the Imam (PBUH) has also said that the Prophet not only read and wrote, but also read that which was not written (Basa’er al-Darajaat, …); i.e. this is how extensive the Allah-Bestowed Knowledge of the Prophet is, the Knowledge which has been transferred to the AhlulBayt (PBUUT).

Also as argued by Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH): Allah bestows upon whom He-the Exalted- has made His Hojjat (Proof) upon His creations, the Knowledge and Gnosis of All things, and All languages. If it was any thing but this, there would not be any difference between he who is the Hojjat of Allah, and he who is not! Do not be astounded by this.” Please refer to the article “Knowledge Chest of All Sciences”, also in chapter 6 of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

In addition to referring to the previous Shi’ah comments, please also, for a detailed analysis in regard to the meaning of the Arabic word أُمِيّ Ommi/Ummi (translated as unlettered, illiterate, not learned, …), and its application to the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), refer to the article "Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!" in this E-book.

-----
Grave Warning

"See!" I told the dominee, "how the prophecies fit Muhammad like a glove. We do not have to stretch prophecies to justify their fulfillment in Muhammad."

The dominee replied, "All your expositions sound very well, but they are of no real consequence, because we Christians have Jesus Christ the "incarnate" God, who has redeemed us from the Bondage of Sin!"

I asked, "Not important?" God didn't think so! He went to a great deal of trouble to have His warnings recorded. God knew that there would be people like you who will flippantly, light-heartedly discount his words, so he followed up Deuteronomy 18:18 with a dire warning: "AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, " (it is going to happen) "THAT WHOSOEVER WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME, I WILL REQUIRE IT OF HIM. (in the Catholic Bible the ending words are - "I will be the revenger", I will take vengeance from him - I will take revenge!) "Does not this terrify you? God Almighty is threatening revenge! We shake in our pants if some hoodlum threatens us, yet you have no fear of God's warning?"

-----

Miracle of Miracles!

In the verse 19 of Deuteronomy chapter 18, we have a further fulfillment of the prophecy in Muhammad! Note the words-'.....MY WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME," In whose name is Muhammad speaking?" I opened Yusuf Ali's translation of the Holy Qur'ân, at chapter 114- 'Sura Nas', or Mankind - the last chapter, and showed him the formula at the head of the chapter:

And the meaning: "IN THE NAME OF GOD, MOST GRACIOUS, MOST MERCIFUL." And the heading of chapter 113:

And the meaning: "IN THE NAME OF GOD, MOST GRACIOUS, MOST MERCIFUL". And every chapter downwards 112, 111, 110...was the same
formula and the same meaning on every page, because the end SURAS (chapters) are short and take about a page each.

"And what did the prophecy demand?" ...WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME and in whose name does Muhammad speak? 'IN THE NAME OF GOD [ALLAH], MOST GRACIOUS MOST MERCIFUL.' The Prophecy is being fulfilled in Muhammad to the letter

"Every chapter of the Holy Qur’ân except the 9th begin with the formula:

IN THE NAME OF GOD, MOST GRACIOUS, MOST MERCIFUL.' The Muslim begins his every lawful act with the Holy formula. But the Christian begins: "In the name of the Father, son and Holy Ghost."'1

Concerning Deuteronomy chapter eighteen, I have given you more than 15 reasons as to how this prophecy refers to Muhammad and NOT to Jesus.

1. The Christian theologians are ignorant of even the "name of God. Because "God" is not a name, and "Father" is also not a name. See "WHAT IS HIS NAME?"

-----

CHAPTER FOUR

New Testament Also Confirms

Baptist Contradicts Jesus

In New Testament times, we find that the Jews were still expecting the fulfillment of the prophecy of 'ONE LIKE MOSES', refer John 1:19-25. When Jesus claimed to be the Messiah of the Jews, the Jews began to enquire as to where was Elias? The Jews had a parallel prophecy that before the coming of the Messiah, Elias must come first in his second coming. Jesus confirms this Jewish belief:

"...ELIAS TRULY SHALL FIRST COME, AND RESTORE ALL THINGS. BUT I SAY UNTO YOU, THAT ELIAS IS COME ALREADY, AND THEY KNEW HIM NOT...THEN THE DISCIPLES UNDERSTOOD
THAT HE SPAKE UNTO THEM OF JOHN THE BAPTIST." (Matthew 17:11-13).

According to the New Testament the Jews were not the ones to swallow the words of any would-be Messiah. In their investigations they underwent intense difficulties in order to find their true Messiah. And this the Gospel of John confirms: "AND THIS IS THE RECORD OF JOHN,"(the Baptist) "WHEN THE JEWS SENT PRIESTS AND LEVITES FROM JERUSALEM TO ASK HIM, WHO ART THOU? AND HE CONFESSIONED AND DENIED NOT; BUT CONFESSIONED, I AM NOT THE CHRIST."

(This was only natural because there can't be two Messiahs at the same time. If Jesus was the Christ then John couldn't be the Christ!) [1] "AND THEY ASKED HIM, WHAT THEN? ART THOU ELIAS? AND HE SAITH, I AM NOT." (Here John the Baptist contradicts Jesus! Jesus says that John is "Elias" and John denies that he is what Jesus ascribes him to be. One of the TWO (Jesus or John), God forbid!, is definitely not speaking the TRUTH! [2] On the testimony of Jesus himself, John the Baptist was the greatest of the Israelite prophets: "VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, AMONG THEM THAT ARE BORN OF WOMEN THERE HAS NOT RISEN A GREATER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST:... "(Matthew 11:11).

We Muslims know John the Baptist as Hazrat YAHYAA Alai-his-salaam (peace be upon him). We revere him as a true prophet of Allah. The Holy Prophet Jesus known to us as Hazrat ISAA Alai-his-salaam (peace be upon him), is also esteemed as one of the mightiest messengers of the Almighty. How can we Muslims impute lies to either of them? We leave this problem between Jesus and John for the Christians to solve, for their "sacred scriptures" abound in discrepancies which they have been glossing over as the "dark sayings of Jesus"1. We Muslims are really interested in the last questions posed to John the Baptist by the Jewish elite- "ART THOU THAT PROPHET? AND HE ANSWERED, NO." (John 1:21)

1. See the "TIMES" Magazine December 30th, 1974, article "How true is the Bible?" And also see "50,000 Errors in the Bible?" A reproduction from the Christian Magazine "AWAKE!" September 8, 1957.

[1. Based on the "Dead Sea Scrolls", and the "Talmud" and even the current Bible, As mentioned before, the followers of Biblical scriptures have been expecting two savior Messiahs, not at the same time in their first appearance
but together in the Last Days; in any case, the Jews had not and still have not accepted Jesus as the Messiah son of Maryam (Mary). for a detailed analysis of the concept of the "Two Messiahs", we cordially invite you to read all parts of the article "Two Messiahs", also in the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com]

[2. For an analysis of the name Elias please refer to the article “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible”; and in regard to this seeming Biblical contradiction please refer to parts 17 and 18 of this article. Also included in the aforementioned E-book.]

-----

Three Questions!

Please note that three different and distinct questions were posed to John the Baptist and to which he gave three emphatic "NO'S" as answers. To recapitulate:-

1) ART THOU THE CHRIST?
2) ART THOU ELIAS? [1]
3) ART THOU THAT PROPHET?

But the learned men of Christendom somehow only see two questions implied here. To make doubly clear that the Jews definitely had T-H-R-E-E separate prophecies in their minds when they were interrogating John the Baptist, let us read the remonstrance of the Jews in the verses following:

"AND THEY ASKED HIM, AND SAID UNTO HIM, WHY BAPTIZEST THOU THEN, IF THOU BE
a) NOT THAT CHRIST,
b) NOR ELIAS,
c) NEITHER THAT PROPHET?" (John 1:25)

The Jews were waiting for the fulfillment of THREE distinct prophecies: One, the coming of CHRIST. Two the coming of ELIAS, and Three, the coming of THAT PROPHET.
"That Prophet"

If we look up any Bible which has a concordance or cross-references, then we will find in the marginal note where the words "the Prophet", or "that Prophet" occur in John 1:25, that these words refer to the prophecy of Deuteronomy 18:15 and 18. And that 'that prophet' - 'the prophet like Moses' - "LIKE UNTO THEE", we have proved through overwhelming evidence that he was MUHAMMAD and not Jesus!

We Muslims are not denying that Jesus was the "Messiah [of the children of Israel]" which word is translated as "Christ". We are not contesting the "thousand and one prophecies!" which the Christians claim abound in the Old Testament foretelling the coming of the Messiah. What we say is that Deuteronomy 18:18 [and many other prophecies in the Bible] does NOT refer to Jesus Christ but it is an explicit prophecy about the Holy Prophet MUHAMMAD! [2]

The dominee, very politely parted with me by saying that it was a very interesting discussion and he would like me very much to come one day and address his congregation on the subject. A decade and half has passed since then but I am still awaiting that privilege.

I believe the dominee was sincere when he made the offer, but prejudices die hard and who would like to loose his sheep?

[1. Please refer to the E-books “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” and “Dajjaal … Antichrist” in this site: kindfather.com

Also Let us look at Qur’an 9:5 regarding the Jews; the Jews are those who have been claiming to be followers of Hazrat Moosa (PBUH) but have deviated from his teachings:

*Evil is that for which they have sold their souls— that they should deny what Allah has revealed, out of envy that Allah should send down of His grace on whomsoever of His servants He pleases; so they have made themselves deserving of “WRATH UPON WRATH”, and there is a disgraceful punishment for the unbelievers.*
As recorded in Tafsir Jaame’ and ..., Imam Hasan Askari, the 11th God-Chosen Infallible Successor of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUUT) in regard to this Verse has said that Allah SWT has censured the Yahud (Jews) for denying Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and disbelieving ... and Allah has said that the Jews disbelieved what was sent to the Prophet Musa- Moses-(PBUH) regarding the Covenant of the Prophethood of Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and the Imam of ‘Ali (PBUH), and that their disbelieving was due to their inequity and jealousy in regard to the Qur’an which was sent to Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and the miracles and Signs which became manifest at his hand; they, with this disbelieving, turned from God and WRATH overcame them; the FIRST WRATH besetting them was due to rejection of the Prophethood of Hazrat ‘Eesa- Jesus- (PBUH); and the SECOND WRATH was due to disbelieving and denying Hazrat Mohammad-the Last Prophet- (PBUH & HP), and Allah made the Prophet’s sword overbear them to either embrace Islam or abjectly pay Jaziya.

As observed the Imam (PBUH) has clarified that the Jews made themselves deserving of WRATH UPON WRATH due to their deviation from the teachings of the Prophet Moosa- Moses- (PBUH) who had commanded them to expect and believe in:

(1) Jesus, the Messiah son of Mary (PBUT)
(2) The Last Prophet, Mohammad (PBUH & HP)
(3) Hazrat ‘Ali or Elia (PBUH)

And this is why the Jews asked that three-part question from Hazrat Yahya-John- (PBUH). It is also noteworthy to mention that in the Last Days At time of the Appearance of the Savior of humankind, Jesus, Mohammad, ‘Ali and many more (PBUUT) shall return ... so there are anticipations for the return of many individuals at the Last Days too ...

Again- specially for the issue of Elia- we refer readers to the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

[2. For more Biblical prophecies regarding the Anticipated Prophet, and also more evidence of distortions, we cordially invite you to read the E-books “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” and “Dajjaal … Antichrist” in this site: kindfather.com]
In addition we recommend the book “In Quest of Truth, FROM DECEPTION TO DELIVERANCE” by Shifa L Mustapha, available online by the author.]

-----

The Acid Test

To the lambs of Christ I say, why not apply that acid test which the Master himself wanted you to apply to any would be claimant to Prophethood? He had said: "BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM. DO MEN GATHER GRAPES FROM THE THORNS, OR FIGS FROM THE THISTLES? EVERY GOOD TREE WILL BEAR GOOD FRUIT AND EVERY EVIL TREE WILL BEAR EVIL FRUIT.... BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM. (Matthew 7:16-20).

Why are you afraid to apply this test to the teachings of Muhammad? You will find in the Last Testament of God - the Holy Qur’ân - the true fulfillment of the teachings of Moses and Jesus, which will bring to the world the much-needed peace and happiness. "IF A MAN LIKE MOHAMED WERE TO ASSUME THE RULERSHIP OF THE MODERN WORLD, HE WOULD SUCCEED IN SOLVING ITS PROBLEMS THAT WOULD BRING IT THE MUCH NEEDED PEACE AND HAPPINESS." (George Bernard Shaw) [1]

[1. The criterion that Prophet Jesus (PBUH) has introduced- in order for humankind to, without any shadow of a doubt, distinguish “that Prophet” from fake prophets- is to observe the fruits: “EVERY GOOD TREE WILL BEAR GOOD FRUIT AND EVERY EVIL TREE WILL BEAR EVIL FRUIT ... BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM”

Mr. Deedat has suggested that the teachings of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) are the fulfillment of the teachings of Moses and Jesus (PBUH), and that the Promised worldwide peace will be a result and fruit of these teachings, by which humankind can know the genuineness of Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) ... as a whole, this is a reasonable statement, but firstly for instance some fake prophets and even some human leaders have presented somewhat moral teachings, and in many cases, without confessing to it, have imitated Divine Prophets’ teachings, and have even promised
peace in the future; the correct criterion for recognizing a True Prophet is, in addition to his invitation to the Unique God, his pure teachings and ..., the very important fact that he is indeed Chosen by that Unique God as a Prophet; and secondly the Promised True peace and monotheistic justice under the Light of the True teachings of God- which is a fulfillment of the teachings of all True Divine Prophets (PBUT)- has not yet occurred ... the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) had said that “EVERY GOOD TREE WILL BEAR GOOD FRUIT AND EVERY EVIL TREE WILL BEAR EVIL FRUIT ...” i.e. even the fake prophets- who have also emphasized on SEEMING UNEVIL ethics and promised future worldwide peace- were to have EVIL fruits ... perhaps the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) was referring to a clear and specific sign which was to undoubtedly distinguish “that Prophet” ... the specific Fruits of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) being his Infallible God-Chosen descendants, the AhlulBayt (PBUH), truly and undeniably upholding the True teachings of the Promised Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) throughout the ages (for an analysis of the ‘Fruits Prophecy’ of the Prophet Jesus (PBUH), please refer to the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” in this site: kindfather.com) ... and at Last- as certain western thinkers such as George Bernard Shaw had also anticipated- a man like Mohammad will indeed assume the rulership of the so called modern world and will succeed in solving its problems that will bring it the much needed peace and happiness ... a man who is the last Infallible Successor of Mohammad (PBUH & HP) ... a man who is a descendant of Mohammad (PBUH & HP) ... a Fruit of Mohammad (PBUH & HP) ... an Infallible man whose name is also Mohammad (PBUH) and one of his titles is Mahdi (PBUH) ... a man whom Allah at his hand shall fulfill the teachings of all True Prophets and their True Successors (PBUUT) ...]

-----

The Greatest!

The Weekly Newsmagazine "TIME" dated July 15, 1974, carried a selection of opinions by various historians, writers, military men, businessmen and others on the subject: "Who Were History's Great Leaders?" Some said that it was Hitler; others said - Gandhi, Buddha, Lincoln and the like. But Jules Masserman, a United States psychoanalyst put the standards straight by giving the correct criteria wherewith to judge. He said: "LEADERS MUST FULFIL THREE FUNCTIONS:-

KindFather.com
(1) Provide for the well-being of the led,
(2) Provide a social organization in which people feel relatively secure and
(3) Provide them with one set of beliefs."

With the above three criteria he searches history and analyses - Hitler,
Pasteur, Gaesar, Moses, Confucius and the lot, and ultimately concludes:

"PEOPLE LIKE PASTEUR AND SALK ARE LEADERS IN THE FIRST
SENSE. PEOPLE LIKE GANDHI AND CONFUCIUS, ON ONE HAND,
AND ALEXANDER, CAESAR AND HITLER ON THE OTHER, ARE
LEADERS IN THE SECOND AND PERHAPS THE THIRD SENSE.
JESUS AND BUDDHA BELONG IN THE THIRD CATEGORY ALONE.
PERHAPS THE GREATEST LEADER OF ALL TIMES WAS
MOHAMMED, WHO COMBINED ALL THREE FUNCTIONS. To a
lesser degree, MOSES DID THE SAME."

According to the objective standards set by the Professor of the Chicago
University, whom I believe to be Jewish, - JESUS and BUDDHA are now -
here in the picture of the "Great Leaders of Mankind", but by a queer
coincidence groups Moses and Muhammad together thus adding further
weight to the argument that JESUS is not like MOSES, but MUHAMMAD
is like MOSES: Deut.18:18 "LIKE UNTO THEE" - Like MOSES!

Reverend James L. Dow in Collins Dictionary of the Bible gives further
proof, that JESUS is not like MOSES, but MUHAMMAD is like Moses:
"AS A STATESMAN AND LAWGIVER MOSES IS THE CREATOR OF
THE JEWISH PEOPLE. HE FOUND A LOOSE CONGLOMERATION
OF SEMITIC PEOPLE, NONE OF ...

*Also in "THE ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF RELIGION", Moses is looked upon
in the different traditions. Under Moses in Islam, we read "MOSES IS
HIGHLY REGARDED IN ISLAM AS THE GREAT PROPHET WHO
FORETOLD THE COMING OF MUHAMMAD, HIS SUCCESSOR [1] ...
THERE IS MUCH IN THE LIFE OF MUHAMMAD THAT IS
IMPLICITLY REMINISCENT OF THE MOSES TRADITION. P121, THE
ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF RELIGION, Mircea Eliade (EDITOR IN CHIEF)
Volume 10, Macmillean Publishing Company
In conclusion, I end with a quotation of a Christian Reverend the commentator of the Bible, followed by that of his Master:

"THE ULTIMATE CRITERION OF A TRUE PROPHET IS THE MORAL CHARACTER OF HIS TEACHING." (Prof. Dummelow.) [2]

"BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM." (Jesus Christ)

[1. It has been a prophetic Tradition that all Prophets (PBUT) had always introduced not only their God-Chosen Successors, but also the Last Prophet and his God-Chosen Successors (PBUT) to their nations; and the very Last Prophet, Mohammad (PBUH & HP), also clearly introduced the Last God-Chosen Successors (PBUT) to his nation and to the entire humankind thenceforth … please see the E-book "Ghadir: declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity" in this site: kindfather.com]

[2. As briefly explained before in previous Shia comments: “the correct criterion for recognizing a True Prophet is, in addition to his invitation to the Unique God, his pure teachings, and …, the very important fact that he is indeed Chosen by that Unique God as a Prophet”.]

-----

COME LET US REASON TOGETHER

SAY:"O PEOPLE OF THE BOOK! COME TO COMMON TERMS AS BETWEEN US AND YOU: THAT WE WORSHIP NONE BUT GOD [ALLAH]; THAT WE ASSOCIATE NO PARTNERS WITH HIM; THAT WE ERECT NOT, FROM AMONG OURSELVES LORDS FROM OTHER THAN GOD [exact translation: THAT SOME OF US DO NOT TAKE OTHERS FOR LORDS WHO ARE “FROM OTHER THAN ALLAH” 1]. IF THEN THEY TURN BACK, SAY: "BEAR WITNESS THAT WE ARE MUSLIMS (BOWING TO GOD'S WILL) [WITH ALLAH-BESTOWED POWER TO FREELY CHOOSE, WE HAVE CHOSEN TO SUBMIT AND OBEY ALLAH 4]." (SURA AL-I'-IMRAN) Holy Qur’ân 3:64

"PEOPLE OF THE BOOK" is the respectful title given to the Jews and the Christians in the Holy Qur’ân. The Muslims is here commanded to invite - "O People of the Book!" - O Learned People! O People who claim to be the
recipients of Divine Revelation, of a Holy Scripture; let us gather together onto a common platform - "that we worship none but God", because none but God is worthy of worship, not because "THE LORD THY GOD IS A JEALOUS GOD VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN UNTO THE THIRD AND FOURTH GENERATION OF THEM THAT HATE ME." (Exodus 20:5). But because He is our Lord and Cherisher, our Sustainer and Evolver, worthy of all praise, prayer and devotion.

In the abstract the Jews and the Christians would agree to all the three propositions contained in this Qur’ânic verse. In practice they fail. Apart from doctrinal lapses from the unity of the One True God, (ALLAH Subhanahu wa ta-ala) there is the question of a consecrated Priesthood (among the Jews it was hereditary also), as if a mere human being - Cohen or Pope, or Priest, or Brahman, - could claim superiority apart from his learning and the purity of his life, or could stand between man and God in some special sense. ISLAM DOES NOT RECOGNISE PRIESTHOOD! [1]

The Creed of Islam is given to us here in a nutshell from Holy Qur’ân:

Say ye: "We believe in Allah, And the revelation given to us, And to Abraham, Isma'il, Isaac, Jacob, and the Tribes [2], And that given to Moses and Jesus And that given to (all) Prophets, from their Lord: We make no difference Between one and another of them [3]: And we bow to Allah (in Islam)." (SURA BAQARA) Holy Qur’ân 2:136.

The Muslim position is clear. The Muslim does not claim to have a religion peculiar to himself. Islam is not a sect or an ethnic religion. In its view all Religion is one [Islam], for the Truth is one. IT WAS THE SAME RELIGION PREACHED BY ALL THE EARLIER PROPHETS. (Holy Qur’ân 42:13). It was the truth taught by all the inspired Books [prior to distortions, omissions and interpolations]. In essence it amounts to a consciousness of the Will and Plan [4] of God and a joyful submission to that Will and Plan. IF ANYONE WANTS A RELIGION OTHER THAN THAT, HE IS FALSE TO HIS OWN NATURE, AS HE IS FALSE TO GOD’S WILL AND PLAN [The only accepted Religion by Allah is the True Islam, Qur’an 3:19 and 85]. Such a one cannot expect guidance, for he has deliberately renounced guidance.
[1. The One and only Allah in Qur'an, Surah Maa'edah 5:35 has commanded: "O' YOU WHO BELIEVE! FEAR ALLAH AND HAVE TAQWA (ALLAH-DEFINED PIETY AND GUARD AGAINST EVIL), AND SEEK 'THE MEANS' TOWARDS ALLAH, AND DO STRIVE HARD IN HIS 'SABIL' (PATH), THAT YOU MAY ACHIEVE SALVATION." The most supreme MEANS are certain INfallback and thoroughly purified (Qur'an 33:33) creations of Allah that are Appointed and Chosen by Allah Himself and therefore, are “FROM ALLAH” and with His PERMISSION, as opposed to those human-sought so called means appointed by humankind and inspired by Shaitan and therefore, not from Allah rather “FROM OTHER THAN ALLAH” and thus without Allah’s Permission.

Similarly are many Qur'anic Verses which talk about certain Authorities, Intercessors and … who are Chosen by Allah and therefore “FROM ALLAH”, thus they benevolently, with Allah's PERMISSION, perform their Allah-Assigned duties (Qur'an 2:255, 5:55, 21:28, …).

As a sample let us look at one verse:

Qur'an 2:255 Allah! There is no deity save Him, He is the Everliving, the Self-subsisting by Whom all subsist; slumber does not overtake Him nor sleep; whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth is His; who is he that can INTERCEDE with Him but by HIS PERMISSION? He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they do not encompass anything from His Knowledge except what He Wills, His Throne (Knowledge ...) extends over the heavens and the earth, and the guarding and preservation of them both tires Him not, and He is the Most High, the Great.

We cordially invite you to read the articles: "Only God", "Toward God", "O' God!", "Finding God", "Seeking the WASEELAH", "The Creator and creators", "Value of human" and "Aim of creation", also as a chapter of this E-book, in this site: kindfather.com]

[2. Here the word al-Asbaat has been translated as ‘the tribes’.

Asbaat is the plural of sebt meaning grandchild. If this word is used without the al at the beginning then it is an indeterminate noun, and it can mean any grandchildren and descendants. But when the al is placed at the
beginning then it becomes a definite noun i.e. it refers to certain specific grandchildren.

In this Verse the word is used with al so it is referring to specific persons; it is important to pay attention that according to this verse the obedience of these specific grandchildren and descendants are obligatory for believers thus these descendants cannot be regular fallible people, they have to be certain Allah-Chosen and Infallible descendants who are in the lofty position of being obeyed by humankind.

In Shi’ah Islamic Hadiths different groups of Asbaat in different times are mentioned … one group of the al-Asbaat are said to be certain twelve Prophets from descendants of Prophet Ya’qoob (Jacob) from the time of Prophet Yusef (Joseph) until the time of Prophet Moosa (Moses) (PBUUT)...

(Bihar al-Anwar, …)

In many Hadiths Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) is referred to as Abu al-Sebtain (father of the two al-Sebts, i.e. the father of the two specific grandchildren), Imam Hasan and Imam Hosain (PBUUT) as al-Sebtain (the two Sebts) and Sayyed al-Asbaat (master and lord of al-Asbaat), and the descendants of Hazrat Fatimah (PBUH) as Saadat al-Asbaat (masters and lords of al-Asbaat) and the 11 Imams from descendants of Hazrat ‘Ali as eleven Sebts(Bihar al-Anwar, Kefayat al-Athar, Dalaayel al-Imamat, …)]

[3. In this verse the words لا نفرقَ are used, which can be translated into English differently such as: ‘we make no difference’ or ‘we do not make any distinction’ or ‘we do not consider any separation’ or … between one and another of them.

It is vital to pay attention that based on the Majid Qur’an itself there indeed are differences between Messengers of Allah (PBUUT); as a sample let us look at the following verse:

Qur’an 2:253

Those al-Rosol (the Messengers), We have bestowed excellence and made some of them to be superior over some ... And Allah bestows excellence and superiority to whoever He Wills:
That is Allah's Fazl (grace, bounty, excellence, ...); He grants it to whom He Wills, and Allah is the Lord of mighty Fazl.

So the verse 2:136 is surely not saying that there is no difference between different Messengers; referring to verses of the Karim Qur’an where derivations of the same verb are used it becomes clear that لَا نَفْرَقُ means, while the Messengers of Allah indeed have different ranks, but a person submitting to Allah believes in all of them and considers no separation between them i.e. they “all” are ‘from Allah’, sinless, with pure conduct and they are “all” obedient to Allah. Believing in some and not believing in another, specially in the Last and most exalted of them is not submission to Allah rather it is submission to one’s desires …

In order for the meaning of this verse to become clear, let us look at the following verse in which a derivation of the same verb is used; the verse is clarifying that considering a separation between Allah and His Messengers means believing in some Messengers and rejecting other Messengers:

Qur’an 4:150 Surely those who disbelieve in Allah and His Messengers, and (those who) desire to نَفْرَقُ make a separation between Allah and His Messengers and say: We believe in some and disbelieve in others, and desire to take a course in between that

Qur’an 4:151 These it is that are truly unbelievers, and We have prepared for the unbelievers a disgraceful chastisement.]

[4. Believing that everything is predestined- as most of the Sunni, as a result of forsaking the AhlulBayt (Pbut), believe- is absolutely against Justice of Allah; Allah has truly bestowed freewill to humankind and He justfully judges human based on his/her actions performed with his/her freewill; thus Allah’s Will is not an eternally preexistent and predestined phenomenon … please refer to “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings” also as a chapter of the E-book “Dajjaal … Antichrist” in this site: kindfather.com …]

[At the end let us all COME TO COMMON TERMS AS BETWEEN ALL OF US: THAT WE WORSHIP AND OBEY NONE BUT GOD; let us ANTICIPATE AND SINCERELY PRAY for the final common DIVINE]
GOAL … as followers of all Divine Prophets and Books confirm, finally the Savior shall come and unite the world based on humankind’s worship and obedience of the One and Only God with his/her freewill … all Divine Books, specially Qur'an have verified that this encompassment of the earth by the True Religion of God will be after the very last Prophet of God:

He (Allah) is Who has sent His Rasool (Messenger, Mohammad- PBUH & HP-) with guidance and the Religion of Truth, that He would cause It to prevail over all religions, … (Qur'an 9:33, 48:28 and 61:9)

As also both the Shi'ah and Sunni documents confirm, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has clarified that this encompassment shall only occur through the Appearance of Hazrat Mahdi (PBUH):

“If there remains only one day for the end of this world, Allah will prolong that day till He does raise a person from my progeny whose name will be my name and whose Koniyah (an Arabic title starting with either Ab or Om) will be my Koniyah. He will fill the earth with justice and equity as it would be fraught with injustice and tyranny.” (Shi'ah documents: Kamaal al-Deen; Behaar al-Anwaar; …; Sunni documents: Sonan Abi Daawood, Ketaab al-Mahdi; Sonan Termedhi, Baab-o-Ma Jaa'a fel Mahdi; …).

Additionally as many Ahaadith confirm, the AhluBayt (PBUUT) and their master, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) have given the news that Mahdi (PBUH) will follow the Sunnah and manner of the Prophet (PBUH & HP) and will never exceed the Sunnah. (Shi'ah documents: Behaar al-Anwaar; Montakhab al-Athar; …; Sunni documents: Yanaabi’ al-Mawaddah, vol.3, p. 136; …)

"IF A MAN LIKE MOHAMED WERE TO ASSUME THE RULERSHIP OF THE MODERN WORLD, HE WOULD SUCCEED IN SOLVING ITS PROBLEMS THAT WOULD BRING IT THE MUCH NEEDED PEACE AND HAPPINESS." (George Bernard Shaw); YES finally a man like Mohammad shall precisely do this … let us all implore Allah to hasten the Ever-Anticipated glorious Appearance of the final reminder of Mohammad, whose name is the same as Mohammad and is usually known by his most well known title, Mahdi, the last precious treasure of Mohammad's Infallible AhluBayt (PBUS) … he whose Appearance shall be followed by the return of many Chosen ones including the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) …
Imagining that beauty is beyond our imagination for we have never experienced such beauty … no more disbelief and disobedience of God … no more old and modern polytheism … no more injustice … no more incomplete and discriminatory and ungodly laws … no more corruption … no more poverty … no more hunger … no more wars … no more deceits … no more lies … no more disease … no more drought or flood … and more important of these all: No more sadness and anticipation of justice for Muhammad and the AhlulBayt and all Prophets and their Successors … MAY ALLAH HEAL THEIR PURE HEARTS, SPECIALLY THE BROKEN HEART OF IMAM HOSAIN WITH MAHDI’S APPEARANCE … AAMEEN …]

The end
Chapter 2

Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!
Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!
Part 1

The Knowledge of Divine Prophets (PBUUT), and the more exalted of them, the five Olool-Azm ones, i.e. Noah, Ibrahim, Moses, Jesus and Mohammad (PBUUT), and of course, the most exalted of them all, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), are from Allah; i.e. they did not attend schools and had no regular earthly teachers, and they were taught by Allah; as a sample, we read in Qur'an that the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) as an infant, announced that he was a Prophet and servant of Allah and that Allah had bestowed upon him, the Book (Qur'an, 19:30). The bestowed Knowledge of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) includes the Knowledge of Ghaib (that which is concealed and unseen to others) (Qur'an, 72:26 to 28):

(Allah) The Knower of the Ghaib; so He (Allah) does not reveal His Ghaib to any, except from a Rasool (Messenger) whom He has chosen and is pleased with; for surely He makes a guard to march before him and after him, so that He may know that they have truly delivered the Messages of their Lord, and He encompasses what is with them, and He records the number of all things.

As Qur'an confirms, Allah has bestowed the knowledge of that which is concealed to others, upon His Chosen, and then Allah guards those upon whom the knowledge of Ghaib has been bestowed, i.e. the Chosen Ones are infallible by Allah's protection; and by Allah's command, as the Prophet has clarified in the Ghadir Sermon and many other statements, the Prophet taught every thing to Ali (PBUUT) -who was with the Prophet every moment of his life, from when he (Ali) was born until the second he buried the Prophet-, and then each Divinely chosen Imam to the next; I.e. This knowledge has been transferred to the Divinely Chosen Successors of the Prophet -the Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUUT)-, and He (Allah) encompasses what is with them and He records the number of all things.

Such Divinely bestowed Knowledge which has originated by Allah Himself, encompasses all the knowledge gained by the entire humankind. As Imam Baaqer and Imam Saadeq (PBUUT) have asserted, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUHHP) not only knew how to read and write but also knew very well, over seventy languages, and the reason the Prophet was called
"Ommi/Ummi", was due to the fact that he was from the "Omm-Al-Qora" (‘Elal-O-Shsharaaye', ...), and Omm-Al-Qora is –based on Qur'an- Mecca (Qur'an, 42:7); the Imam has also said that, the Prophet not only read and wrote, but also read that which was not written (Basaa'er-O-Ddarajaat, ...); i.e. this is how extensive the Knowledge of the Prophet is, the knowledge which has been transferred to the Ahl-Ol-Bayt, and today the holder of that Knowledge is the beloved Imam Mahdi (PBUT) whom we are Anticipating with every breath we take.

In Arabic a person being from a place is indicated by the name of that place plus usually the equivalent of an English 'I' attached to the name of the place; for instance, a person from Mecca is called Macci/Makki, similarly in English a person from America is called American, here the 'n' is the added letter. In this manner a person from the Omm-Al-Qora is called Ommi, and this is exactly what Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has emphasized upon in regard to the verse 7 of Surah Shora(42) in which the Prophet is commanded to Warn the Omm-Al-Qora, the Imam has said that because the Prophet was from there, therefore the Prophet was called Ommi (Tafsir Noor-O-Ththaqalain, ...).

The word Omm in Arabic basically means the base, origin and essence therefore mother in Arabic is also called Omm (as the word mother has the meaning of origin in other languages also, such as in English); Mecca is called the Omm-Al-Qora which means the OMM (origin) of Qora (cities and lands); from one aspect, because based on Qur'an Ka'bah in Mecca was the very first House and symbol of Monotheism for all people and nations which Ibrahim and Ismael (PBUT) raised its existing foundations (Qur'an, 2:127, 3:96); and also from another aspect, 'Dahw-Ol-Ard'z' which is on the 25th of Dhyl-Qa'dah, is the day when the land where Ka'bah is, expanded, and therefore Dahw-Ol-Arz is sometimes called as the earth's birthday (Qur'an, 3:96,91:6, ...) (Khesaal of Sheikh Sadooq, ...); i.e. the land of Ka'bah is one of the origins of all lands.

In addition, the word Ommi is also used for a person who is unlearned; one aspect of this, is a person who has not gained any knowledge and therefore, his knowledge is as of the time he was born of his mother, thus the word Ommi is used for such illiterate and unlettered people; but the second aspect of this issue, is in the case of Prophets and infallible ones (PBUT) whose Divinely bestowed Knowledge are with them as they are born of their
mothers and any added Knowledge is also directly from Allah and not through learning from regular teachers:

Allah has Revealed to you (Mohammad –SAWA-) the Book, and the Hekmat (Wisdom, ...), and taught you what you did not know. Grand has been the Grace of Allah on you. (Qur'an, 4:113)

As Qur'an also confirms this fact in the case of the Prophet Jesus (PBUH), who as an infant, announced that he had already received the Book; thus all the Prophets (PBUT) from this aspect, were Ommi, including the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP).

In the Tafsir of Ali-Ebne-Ibrahim yet another aspect of this issue has been narrated from the infallible ones (PBUT), who have said that the people who had no Book from Allah with them (from one aspect, perhaps had forsaken it completely), or the people whom no Prophet was yet sent to them -while they even knew how to read and write, and had possessed other human knowledge- were also called Ommiyoon (which is the plural of Ommi). i.e. if people lack knowledge of the Book of their Creator, Allah, it is as if they are unlearned, even though they know how to read and write, and they may even know many sciences; i.e. learning the Word of the one and only Creator is of utmost importance, because human's everlasting Salvation depends upon it.

➢ Index
Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!
Part 2

The word Ommi and its plural Ommiyyoon or Ommiyeen are used different times in Qur'an, for example, Allah commands the Prophet to say:

So if they dispute with thee, say: "I have submitted my whole self to Allah and so have those who follow me." And say to the People of the Book and to the Ommiyyeen: "Do ye (also) submit yourselves?" If they do, they are in right guidance, but if they turn back, Thy duty is to convey the Message; and in Allah's sight are (all) His servants. (Qur'an, 3:20)

In this verse, Allah has separated the people who followed the Prophet and therefore submitted, and those who had not yet followed; both the people of the book (Jews and Christians, including those whose ancestors, in Anticipation of the final Promised Prophet, had previously migrated to Mecca and surrounding areas, but had not yet accepted the Prophet's invitation), and the Ommiyeen (those from Mecca, Omm-Al-Qora, who had not yet responded to the Prophet and had turned their backs to the book); i.e. here Ommiyeen does not mean those who did not know how to read and write, because both among those who followed the Prophet and those who did not, were some who knew reading and writing, and some who did not; in other words, the unlettered who did not know reading and writing, were not a distinguished entity in this matter.

Hebrew being a language very similar to Arabic, has many words and rules almost identical to Arabic; therefore in Torah and all the Biblical scriptures in general, the concept of Ommi is multi-dimensional, similar to Arabic; in the many translations of the Bible, unfortunately these concepts and alike, have been some times knowingly and other times unknowingly, disregarded. This itself has been another tool for human distortions; it is more than obvious for any fair-minded person that Divine Scriptures must remain absolutely untouched, and in their original language, and only those with Divinely bestowed Knowledge, i.e. the Prophets and their Chosen Successors (Pbut) must interpret and explain Divine Scriptures; and this very logical belief, is the most significant difference between the Shi’ah with all others, such as the Sunni, Christians and Jews who actually by forsaking the Divinely chosen Successors of the Prophets (Pbut) lost the Right Path. The Prophet Mohammad (Pbuh & Hp) said that from all the sects created
after the Prophet Jesus (PBUH), only those who remained attached to Sham'oon -given the nickname "Cephas" (Hebrew) ("Safa" (Arabic)) by Jesus, meaning rock (Simon (transliteration of Sham'oon) with the nickname Peter (translation of Cephas to Greek, meaning rock))- the Successor of Jesus, attained Salvation, and of all the sects which would be created in Islam, only one would not attain perdition, i.e. those clinging to the Book of Allah and the Ahl-Ol-Bayt, the Divinely chosen Successors of the Prophet. (Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, …)

In regard to any genuine and undistorted case in history in which it has been reported that the Prophet did not read and write in front of the people, first of all Allah and His Prophet know the reasons and Allah-Willing, Mahdi (PBUH) will disclose them … Verse 29:48 says: "And thou (O Muhammad) wast not a reader of a book before it, nor didst thou write it with thy right hand, for then might those have doubted, who follow falsehood." Imam Reza (PBUH) has asserted that the Prophet (PBUH & HP) never was a student of any book and never visited any teacher, and then he brought the Qur’an in it the stories of Prophets with many details, and the news of the past and future (‘Oyoon al-Akbaaar al-Reza, …); and Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has said that the Prophet (SAWA) indeed knew how to read but due to some reasons proper to circumstances did not write … (‘Elal a1-Sharaaye’,…).

Perhaps from one aspect, it was so that everyone including the many hypocrites around the Prophet, and the enemies -who had all witnessed that the prophet had never attended a human teacher- would comprehend that all of the Prophet's Knowledge was Divinely bestowed, and so that they would not accuse the Prophet of being an impostor, and reading and narrating other books such as Torah and Enjil; as this issue has been clearly proven, Qur'an confirms all previous Divine Prophets (PBUUT) and their Books, and reports some of their stories, stories which are in many details very much different from the presented stories in the Bible; i.e. Allah through Qur'an has corrected the distorted Bible stories.

Truly, how could those dark-hearted and closed-minded hypocrites and ignorant disbelievers, who had accused the Prophet of sorcery and insanity (Qur'an, 81:22, 68:51, 37:36, 10:2, …), comprehend the Divinely bestowed Knowledge and Power of the Prophet as a human; a holy man who was neither a god-incarnate nor a demi-god (as for instance, distorted Christianity was and still is introducing Jesus -PBUH-), nor a magician (as Moses -PBUH- was accused). The pagans of Arabia, like the pagans
elsewhere, and the Jews and Christians -due to human distortions which have entered into previous Divine teachings, and misguidance of ancient man made myths, philosophies, mysticism and …- had no correct conception of Prophethood and Divine Revelation at all. They would believe in any celestial agency such as Angels, or any untrue phenomenon such as incarnation (god becoming man), or magic, but it was beyond their comprehension that a human being could be the Chosen Messenger of Allah and -by Allah's Will- possess such power and knowledge without being a god or angel or magician or …; i.e. they misjudged the Divinely bestowed knowledge and power of Messengership and Prophethood by attributing it to magic and sorcery or insanity. Perhaps the Prophet (PBUH & HP) -in order to guide them to the Right Path and teach them that Prophets are not God or gods, and to obliterate their accusations and …, and therefore effectively deliver Allah's messages to every one from all walks of life- moved one step at a time with people's intellects, and manifested slowly his abilities to the public, while he disclosed certain facts to his sincere and devoted followers; this itself is a great ability and a sign of true compassion, patience and pure benevolence that the chosen ones while being at such high and exalted positions, have been able to communicate with the very regular people, love them, sit with them, listen to them, walk with them, feel their concerns benevolently and … . As many historians who have studied the Prophet's life confess this greatness, such as Thomas Carlisle -a Scottish historian and scholar of the 19th century A.D.- in his book “the life of Mohammad” has mentioned that Mohammad (PBUH & HP) used to live with the people, he used to wash his own clothes, he used to repair his own shoes, he used to consult with the people and then rule over them, no Emperor in history was ever like him, … .

And let us not forget that the only human teacher of Hazrat Ali (PBUH) -as confirmed by both the Shi'ah and Sunni- was the Prophet himself, and Ali read and wrote, and in the same manner, the only human teachers of all infallible Imams were their fathers (PBUT), and they even spoke to foreigners in their own languages (Madinat-Ol-Ma'aajez of Sayyed Haashem Bahraani; Kholaaasat-Ol-Akhbaar wa Taarikh-Ol-Anbiya of Sayyed Mohammad Al-Mahdi Moosawi; Ethbaat-Ol-Walaayat of Namaazi Shaahroodi; …).
In the verse 157 of Surah A'raaf(7) of Qur'an, in which Allah states:

*Those who follow the Omni Prophet, Rasool (Messenger), whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Enjil (who) enjoins them good and forbids them evil, and makes lawful to them the good things and makes unlawful to them impure things, and removes from them their burden and the shackles which were upon them; so (as for) those who believe in him and honor him and help him, and follow the Light which has been sent down with him, these, it is that are the successful (moflehoon).*

Allah SWT is letting the people of Torah and Enjil (Bible) know that the Omni Prophet from Mecca, the Omm-Al-Qora (mentioned as Paran in the Bible) has been clearly introduced in their scriptures; for samples of the current Bible statements which give the glad tidings for the Promised Prophet from Mecca please refer to the E-book: "Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” in this site; and for the complete predictions of the undistorted Torah and Injil, let us, sincerely and eagerly, implore Allah from the bottom of our hearts, to hasten our beloved Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) Appearance, he who, after his Emergence, shall disclose the true Torah, Enjil (Gospel) and . . . .

*Aameen …

➢ Index
Chapter 3
Only God
**Only God**

O' God! Show us the way towards You;

We are seekers of the Path towards You.

Which Path, leads us to You?

We ask no one, but You!

When Adam (PBUH) was created, God taught him some of His special Knowledge which Angels were not taught before. God asked Angels to prostrate to Adam and learn from him (Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), …). Satan (Eblis)-who is a jinn, and prior to that time, on the outside, was a devoted worshiper of God- became jealous of Adam being at a higher position than he was. So the Devil, self-centered and arrogant, disobeyed God and refused to honor Adam. Satan told God that he wished to worship God many ways that no one else ever had, but he did not want to prostrate before Adam. God responded to Satan:

Worshiping Me is ONLY and ONLY the way I wish, not the way you wish!

In other words, worshiping God, is His obedience and doing exactly what He commands. If God has asked us to obey certain people He has chosen, for example to obey Muhammad(PBUH & HP), it does not mean that our obeying Muhammad is the same as worshiping Mohammad (PBUH & HP). On the contrary, because God has commanded us to absolutely obey the infallible Mohammad, obeying the Prophet, is therefore, worshiping and obeying Allah.

When, by God's command and based on Qur'an, the Prophet Muhammad(PBUH & HP) -whose words, according to Qur'an (Surah Najm (53), …), are nothing but Divine Revelations and he is to be fully obeyed by all humans- asked people to obey Imam Ali and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) after him (at Yawm-O-Ddaar, Ghadir, …), some people disobeyed Allah and His Prophet.

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly said (Hadith Thaqalain):
I leave two precious and weighty things among you, the Book of Allah, and my ‘Etrat, my AhlulBayt, as long as you hang on and cling two them both together, you shall Never go astray after me. And, those two, are inseparable from one another, until the day that they shall enter and be next to me by the Pool of Kawthar (Abundance).

(Shi’ah documents: Behaar al-Anwaar; Wasaa’el al-Shi’ah; ...)
(Sunni documents: Sunan al-termadhy; Sahih al-Muslim; ...)

Therefore, obeying and honoring the Prophet and the AhlulBayt(PBUT) -the servants and true worshipers of God chosen by God and created with the capacity to hold the Divine knowledge- is by no means the same as worshiping them, NEVER, on the contrary it is simply and obviously just obeying and worshiping the one and only Almighty.

May Allah bless us with humbleness to worship Him as He Wishes, and bestow upon us the Light to understand His Word through His Chosen Ones; and the last Chosen One on earth today is our beloved Mahdi (PBUH),, May Allah hasten his wonderful Appearance …

➤ Index
Absolutely doubt-free!

Findings of different fields of worldly sciences, are never doubt-free; many examples around us, verify this matter. For instance, in the field of psychology, treatments such as certain tranquillizers and electric shocks… for various mental deficiencies -which were previously thought to be helpful- today are not only, considered not helpful but also harmful; some psychologists are realizing and believing that the emotional reasons behind mental problems must be dealt with, and not just the resulting physical symptoms. Also, in the field of medicine -one of the most highly respected fields of sciences today- the examples are plenty; for instance, if some day Antibiotics were considered absolutely harmful for the people with ulcer, today certain Antibiotics are actually a treatment for ulcer.

In general, any fair, sincere and humble scientist can only claim that his/her findings are based upon the up-to-date limited and experimental knowledge of humankind; as human knowledge progresses, many of the findings today, may be proven to be incorrect tomorrow. In other words, no scientist can ever be 100% certain regarding his/her work, rather there are always doubts; doubts are not only from one time to another, but also from one person to the other. On the one hand, scientific findings, may be proven to be incorrect, as time passes; but also on the other hand, scientists may prove each other wrong, in the same period of time. Scientists may present different proofs against other scientists of their time, who have presented their own arguments; we see examples like this in today's world, over and over. All these doubts stem from the fact that human knowledge and human power -as amazing as they are- are limited.

It is true that we are witnessing tremendous progress in human knowledge, but human knowledge is confined to human's limited experiences, observations, brain power and etc. So is there not anything that is absolutely doubt-free?!

In Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), verse 2, we read:

*This Book -No doubt in it- is Guidance for the Mottaqeen, -those who believe in the Ghaib (Unseen) and perform Salaat and from the sustenance which We have bestowed upon them, they give to others.*
Qur'an is the only undistorted Word of the unlimited, Omnipotent and Omniscient Creator of all things. Allah's Knowledge and Power encompass all times and places; in fact Allah is the Creator of time and place and he is not limited in His created time and place; time and place are dimensions for us who are limited. His Knowledge was perfect in our yesterday and It is perfect in our today and It shall be perfect in our tomorrow. All that is seen by us and that which is unseen, in different times and places, are completely known and visible to Allah (Qur’an, Surah Hashr (59), verse 21; …). Allah is the Creator of human brain and He knows its capabilities; Allah is the Creator of everything, from an atom to galaxies, and nothing is hidden from him.

It is only the Word of Allah -as indicated and clarified through Qur'an and Hadith of Infallible Ones- which is totally doubt-free. When the astronomers of Imam Moosa Kaazem's (PBUH) time, presented a model of their belief regarding the earth and the stars, the Imam told them that it was incorrect; they could not understand the Imam’s (PBUH) explanation then, because their knowledge was limited to that time, but the heavenly bestowed Knowledge of infallible Imams (PBUT) encompasses times and places; later with the invention of telescope and other findings, it was discovered that indeed the human old theory was completely wrong. In another example, Qur'an in Surah Takwir (81)-over 1400 years ago- has indicated that the sun shall be darkened; the people of that time did not understand, but today scientists know that the energy of the sun is limited and many stars -similar to the sun of our solar system- have already been darkened. In the same Surah, Qur'an has indicated that with the darkening of the sun, the planets will also “Enkadarat: (accept darkness); scientists today know that the planets do not produce light themselves, rather they reflect the stars' lights and therefore, the planets host light or darkness. These are only a few simple and outwardly examples; many secrets which are revealed in Hadiths of the Infallible Ones (PBUT), are not still understood by mankind and his limited knowledge.

Many things that seem right today, may be proven to be wrong tomorrow ... the fact of the matter is that we -as a limited phenomena- can never on our own comprehend the doubt-free unlimited Word of the Almighty; but if we believe in Him from the bottom of our hearts, we must take Qur'an and the words of those whom Qur’an introduces as the Holders of the Knowledge - i.e. Hazrat Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT)- seriously.
This doubt-free Qur'an indicates that Mohammad (PBUH & HP) is the final Prophet of Allah (Qur’an, Surah Ahzaab (33), verse 40; ...) and his chosen, pure and infallible AhlulBayt (PBUT) are the Olol-Amr (possessors of Divine Authority) whose obedience is commanded by Allah (Qur’an, Surah Ahzaab (33), verse 33; Surah Nesa’ (4), verse 59; ...), ... as Qur'an promises, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) shall appear and cause the Islam of Hazrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP), the True Religion of Allah, to prevail over all ways of life (Qur’an, Surah Saf (61), verse 9; Surah Tawbah (9), verse 33; Surah Fath (48), verse 28; ...); as Qur'an promises -without a doubt- there will be a Judgment Day when we shall all return to Allah and our deeds and beliefs will be judged, and only those who have obeyed Allah and His Prophet, will achieve everlasting Salvation (Qur’an, Surah Fath (48), verse 17; ...).

In our limited lives in this world, we surely use the limited human knowledge; for instance, some times there is a medicine for our illness and other times there is none; some times the medicine helps and other times it does not; in any case these are only limited for this life; But if we choose anything except the doubt-free Qur'an for guidance to salvation, we will not only lose the true peace of mind and hope in this life -in sad and happy times- but we shall also lose the everlasting Salvation and bliss. In other words, Islam offers a blessed way of life in this world which makes human life -both Here and Hereafter- peaceful and pleasant.

The aforementioned Qur'anic verse has indicated that the Guidance of this doubt-free Book is for those who are Mottaqi (God-Defined Pious and ...); i.e. as the verse itself and other verses clarify, those who believe in the Ghaib (Unseen) and perform the specified prayers and ... .

Imam Saadeq (PBUH) -years before Imam Mahdi (PBUH) was born- has said that the believing in the Ghaib that this verse is specifically referring to, is the believing in and confessing to the Rising and the Appearance of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) -the Qaa'em- (Kamaal al-Deen; ...). In other words, this verse is introducing the belief in Imam Mahdi (PBUH) as a requisite for the Guidance of the doubt-free Qur'an; this itself proves the importance of believing in our beloved Anticipated Imam (May Allah hasten his Appearance).

If we wish that the doubt-free Word of the unlimited Creator of all things, may Guide us, believing in Imam Mahdi -as the final manifestation of
Qur'an who will unite humankind based on the doubt-free Qur'an- is the celestial master key.

O' our beloved Mahdi! we eagerly and patiently Anticipate your wonderful Appearance with our hearts and souls; our lonely hearts only beat for you. we want nothing more than seeing, serving and pleasing you -before your Appearance, during and after-, for pleasing you, pleases Allah; your love and obedience is the Right Path which Qur'an Guides to; so, take our hands and leave us not to ourselves, even for one moment! We love you and we need you ... .

➢ Index
Aim of creation
Part 1

This whole Universe, from a tiny atom and its tremendous hidden energies, to a bee and its healing honey, to human and all his unbelievable and complex physical and spiritual characteristics which have astonished every intellectual mind, to the earth and the sun and their miraculous life-giving bounties, to the Milky way galaxy - a diminutive and small galaxy- which is spread to a period of one lakh light years - i.e. if one intends to travel from one end of this galaxy to the other end, it will take him one lakh years to traverse the distance, with the speed of light (which is 3 lakh kilometers per second)-, to the entire existence - both what is known to mankind and that which is not-, is created by one Creator.

A Creator who is All-wise, All-knowing, All-loving, Ever-living, Ever-seeing, Ever-hearing, ...; a Creator whose Knowledge and Power encompass everything: a Creator who does not attain perfection as time passes, rather He was All-perfect yesterday, He is All-perfect today and He shall be All-perfect tomorrow; for time is His creation ... an unlimited Creator who is beyond the comprehension of all limited phenomena ... . Such a Creator does not do anything without a reason, without an aim; everything He does is based upon His perfect wisdom, knowledge, love, ...:

What! Did you then think that We had created you in vain and that you would not be returned to Us?!

(Qur’an, Surah Mo’menoon (23), verse 115)

The subject of “Aim of creation” is a frequently thought about matter by intellectuals. The only reasons for existence of humankind which human schools of thoughts have presented, amount to eating, sleeping, working, enjoying, ... dying, i.e. to live and exist, to leave and not exist! Even the aim of all scientific discoveries is defined, for better living and leaving; in other words, human schools of thoughts have limited the aim of existence to this world, because they consider human, a completely terrestrial and mortal being, not a celestial one.
The Majestic Qur'an emphasizes upon the fact that humankind has been created so that he may attain the perfect status of being an obedient ‘Abd and Servant:

I (Allah) have not Created the Jinn and the Human, except for that they should serve and obey Me (le-Ya’bodoon).

(Qur’an, Surah Zaariyaat (51), verse 56)

Many humans throughout history have tried to make other humans to be their obedient servants but the key point to keep in mind, is that such people have demanded other people's servitude for their personal gains and not for the benefit of humankind; but the Omnipotent and Omniscient Allah does not need anything and anybody, anything and anybody whatsoever, while we need Him for every breath we take, for every move we make ... . If all of us disobey Allah, that does not harm Him a bit, rather we lose the celestial opportunity to achieve the peaceful and satisfying perfection of humbleness; and not humbleness before any arrogant creation, rather humbleness before the All-compassionate and All-merciful Creator; humbleness before our Creator makes us free from serving other creations so that we may not be servants of the selfish desires of others ... . If we wish to offer a gift to our loving Creator whom we love so much, what can we offer Him?! Usually when we love someone, we try to give that person something special, something he does not have; but what is it that Allah does not have?! Everything belongs to Allah. There is only one thing that Allah does not have and we can offer that to Him; Allah does not have any needs and we can present our needs to Him; our neediness is the mirror of His independence. We offer Him our humbleness; we confess that we need Him and He does not need us and that is the only thing we can offer Him in the path of trying to thank Him for all He does for us, and of course we can never, ever truly thank Him. It has been said that a friend of the Prophet Yusof (PBUH) wanted to give him a gift but he could not find anything more beautiful than Yusof to offer him; so, he gave Yusof (PBUH) a mirror and said that he was the most beautiful and a mirror reflecting his beauty was the most beautiful gift that he could think of; yes, our perfect obedience and humbleness is a mirror which reflects Allah's Omnipotence; our neediness is a mirror which reflects Allah's independence ... . What else can we offer Allah whom we love so much?!

O' Allah! show us the way, for we only seek the way toward You;
And the way toward You, we only ask of You, and no one but You!

From day one when Allah delegated His Prophets (PBUUT) successively, He had a glorious Plan; the celestial Plan of uniting humankind under the most benevolent and just law, under the flag of Allah and thus guiding him to felicity and salvation. Serving the Compassionate and Merciful Allah -the Lord who does not need human's servitude- is human's honor; when we fall in prostrate before Allah and we place our foreheads on His earth, on Turbat, we confess that we are nothing before Him and He is everything; we announce that we serve no one but our one and only Creator and this gives us honor and dignity and defines our identity. Walking in the Path that the All-knowing Lord has specified, leads us to the fountain of everlasting life, whereas walking in the paths that others have defined, lead us to dustful and waterless mirages.

Islam has not only paid attention to the needs of mortal human body, but also of his soul and spirit - which lives on after the death of human body-; Allah has beautifully considered all aspects of humankind in specifying a path for his perfection and salvation, in defining the aim for his creation, for Allah is the Creator of humankind and all aspects of his needs.

Allah SWT has delegated Prophets and their Successors to humankind and has prepared human's state of mind for a glorious future; this readiness is to be transferred from one generation to another until the Promised Day …

Let us try to discover the heart of the aforementioned Qur’anic Verse 51:56 by opening the doors to heavens through the words of Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PIBUT) which carry humanity, on the wings of Angels, all the way to Eternity:

Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has said that one day Imam Hossain (PBUH) addressed the people and said:

Allah has not created His creations except for Ma’refat (cognition …) of Allah, and when they know Him, they will worship Him, and when they worship Him, they will become free of worshiping and serving other than Him. A man among the companions asked: O’ son of the Messenger of Allah! … What is Ma’refat of Allah? The Imam responded: That is, the
Ma’refat and cognition of the people of each time and era, the Imam of that era whose obedience is incumbent upon them. (‘Elal al-Sharaaye’, …)

Let us forget not, that Allah is our only Creator and Lord and let us remember always, this heavenly statement from Allah, as narrated by Imam Saadeq (PBUH):

…THIS IS IT AND NOTHING BUT THIS, I wish to be worshipped, how I wish and not how you wish! ...

(Behaar al-Anwaar,…)

Truly, only when we obey Allah, we are free from the slavery of others, free from the slavery of desires and wishes of malevolent and self-centered individuals; free from the slavery of Shaitan … perhaps it can be said that the most perfect human is he who has realized that no one is more loving and benevolent than his Wise and Knowing Creator, and that only Allah deserves to be obeyed and worshiped, and that the Ma’refat of Allah -whom no limited mind can ever encompass- is only possible with His grace and Mercy and by the help and guidance of Allah’s chosen-ones whose Knowledge, Infallibility and … are heavenly bestowed. So it is no wonder that the cognition and obedience of the Infallible Imam of each era, is actually the manifestation of the cognition and obedience of Allah.

If the obedience of Allah -which leads to human perfection- is the aim of human creation, then let us read together, another beautiful and heavenly Hadith, this time from our beloved Prophet (PBUH & HP):

The highest and most superior ‘Ebaadat (obedience and worship) is the Anticipation of “Faraj” (Appearance of Mahdi PBUH).

(Behaar al-Anwaar, …)

From the beginning, all obedient humans -who have recognized and sincerely obeyed the representatives of Allah- have Anticipated the Appearance of the Promised (by all Divine Prophets) Savior -the last chosen Successor of the final holy Prophet who spreads Justice and Monotheism all over the world-; truly he who sincerely Anticipates the execution of Divine law in the near future, can he disobey it now?; truly he who sincerely
Anticipates the Appearance of beauty and decency in the near future, can he be a not beautiful and indecent person now?; truly he who sincerely Anticipates the Appearance of perfect honesty tomorrow, can he be a dishonest person today?; he who sincerely Anticipates justice, can he be an unjust person himself?; …; he who truly loves Mahdi, never breaks the loving and celestial heart of Mahdi; he who has -humbly and peacefully- realized the aim of creation, never forgets Mahdi (PBUH) and his Divinely Promised Appearance…. .

It is absolutely no wonder that the cognition and obedience of the infallible Imam of our time and the Anticipation of “Faraj” (Appearance of our beloved Mahdi -PBUH-) is the most virtuous and superior worship and obedience, and the aim of our creation, for it motivates humankind to be the best it can be- in the manner that the Compassionate Allah wishes- while waiting for the very best…!

Loving and knowing Mahdi (PBUH) is, loving and knowing all the best and most perfect Divine values; he who loves and knows the best values, never settles for less than the best in his own life, the life of his loved ones and the entire human society.

O’ our beloved Mahdi! Your glorious Appearance is a heavenly manifestation of the fulfillment of the aim of human creation and we Anticipate it with all our existence ….

➢ Index
In the article "Aim of creation - 1" we, using Qur'an and Hadith, presented the fact that Allah has defined the Aim of human creation in Obedience and ‘Oboodyyat, through the recognition of the infallible Imam of each era. In this writing, we wish to explore the heavenly depth of yet another wonderful Qur'anic verse:

Allah has Promised to those of you who Believe, and do Good (Saalehaat), that He will most certainly make them Rulers in earth, as He made rulers those before them; and He shall most surely establish for them, their Religion which He (Allah) is “Pleased” for them; and that He will most certainly, after their fear, give them security in exchange. They shall obey Me (Allah), not associate aught with Me; and whoever is unbeliever after that, they are those who are the transgressors.

(Qur'an, Surah Noor (24), verse 55)

This verse is so beautiful and profound that a few statements in a limited writing can never do it justice; we are only going to attempt to have a glance at a few delightful aspects, as revealed by the AhlulBayt (PBUT).

The aforementioned Qur'anic verse Promises that some glorious day, the Religion which Allah is "Pleased" with, will encompass the entire earth; but, what is the Religion that Allah is "Pleased" with? To answer this question, let us look at, two other beautiful and profound Qur'anic verses:

...This Day, I (Allah) have perfected for you, your Religion; and completed My bounties upon you; and I am “Pleased” with "Islam" as "Religion" for you.

(Qur'an, Surah Maa'edah (5), verse 3)
Also, Allah has clearly clarified in Qur'an that "Islam" is the only Accepted Religion:

*And anyone who seeks a religion other than "Islam", then it shall never be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter, he shall be of the losers.*

(Qur’an, Surah Aale-‘Emraan (3), verse 85)

Verse 3 of Surah Maa'edah was revealed on the Day of Ghadir; after the formal allegiance-seeking and appointment of Hazrat ‘Ali and the descendants of the Prophet from ‘Ali (PBUUT), as the Allah-chosen Guardians and "Walies" of humankind until the Judgment Day; Allah clearly announced -through the revelation of verse 3 of Surah Maa’edah on that unforgettable Day of Ghadir- that He had become “Pleased” with "Islam" as the Religion for humankind; i.e. "Islam" -the only Accepted Religion by Allah- which Allah is “Pleased” with, is the "Islam" which has been perfected through the Allah-bestowed "Wilayat" (Allah-ordained lordship) of the AhlulBayt (PBUUT). The AhlulBayt (PBUUT) have not only been revealing the Divine interpretation, Ta’wil, heart and… of Qur’anic verses, but they -among other responsibilities- have also been protecting Qur’an from distortions.

"Islam" at the pinnacle of perfection and completion, is Qur’an with the AhlulBayt (PBUUT). Based on Qur’an and Allah's command, the Prophet (PBUH & HP) declared over and over -through the "Hadith of Thaqalain" and …- the inseparability of Qur’an and his AhlulBayt (PBUUT).

Thus, Allah in verse55 of Surah Noor, is giving the Promise that some glorious day, the "perfect Islam" -which He is "Pleased" with- shall encompass the entire existence. In the same verse, Allah has revealed that, when this encompassment will occur, then "They shall Obey Me, not associate aught with Me"; in other words, the celestial "Aim of creation" of Obedience and worship of Allah, the one and only Creator (with no humility before any other created so called deity) -which leads humankind towards perfection and therefore, towards true bliss and satisfaction- shall be accomplished after the ever-Anticipated Appearance of our beloved Mahdi (PBUH).
In the article "Aim of creation - 1" we had presented the following Qur'anic verse:

*I (Allah) have not Created the Jinn and the Human, except for that they should serve and obey me (le-Ya’bodoon).*

(Qur’an, Surah Zaariyaat (51), verse 56)

Therefore, the “Aim of creation” of the creations -as defined by the Creator, which is the Obedience of the Creator (Allah), and according to the chosen representatives of Allah, it is achieved through the true recognition of the chosen infallible Imam of each era- shall be accomplished, at its pinnacle of perfection, after Mahdi's (PBUH) Appearance; because, at that magnificent time, every creation in the entire world of existence will truly recognize and realize the Divinely bestowed status of the Imam of their era; they will comprehend from the bottom of their hearts that the Obedience of Allah is through His beloved Mahdi; they will realize that claiming to love Allah, is sincere only when -as commanded by Allah- Allah's chosen ones are loved, appreciated and obeyed.

Many enlightening Hadiths verify that verse 55 of Surah Noor is about the Anticipated Qaa'em of Mohammad's progeny -PBUH- (Tafsirs Noor al-Thqaalain, ‘Ayyaashi, ‘Ali ibne Ibrahim Qommi, …); in one of those Hadiths which has been quoted from at least three infallible Imams (PBUUT), it has been confirmed that Mahdi (PBUH) shall be the one who shall accomplish that Promise, and the Hadith continues that Mahdi is he whom Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has talked about:

If there is not but one day left of this world, surely Allah shall prolong that day until a man from my "'Etrat" shall establish lordship, his name shall be my name; he shall fill the earth with equity and justice, as it is rife with oppression and injustice.

(Tafsir Ayyaashi, …)

O' our beloved Mahdi! Your wonderful Appearance -which is a definite Promise of Allah and there is absolutely no doubt about it- shall be the beautiful manifestation of humankind's Aim of creation on this earth, whether some dark-hearted people like it or not:
He (Allah) is who has sent His Rasool (Messenger) with Guidance and the True Religion, so that He shall cause it (the True Religion) to prevail over all religions; even if polytheists dislike.

(Qur'an, Surah Tawbah (9), verse 33; …)

The moment that you enter the privacy of our imagination;

from our eager eyes, fall the tears of Anticipation.

How delightful it is, sitting in the private world of hearts;

feeling your magnificence, far from peoples and crowds.

If you step into the eyes of our hearts, peaceful it feels;

sitting in a lonely corner, watching the streams of tears.

➤ **Index**
Finding god!

Are there many ways, for finding God?!

In today's world, people from different walks of life claim that there are many ways to find god; a musician may claim that through his music, he sees his god; a dancer may say that while dancing he has found his god; another claims that when he meditates his own way, he feels the closeness of his god; others claim that by worshiping a certain symbol, they have found and approached their god; another indicates that his hero, is the god that he was searching for; … ; i.e. people think that they are experiencing many ways to find god without limiting themselves to any specified way or religion. Are these claims correct?

There is a very fine and delicate point here. The people in the aforementioned examples and alike, are claiming that their destinations are their gods; that is exactly the point; their destination is not the unique God and Creator, rather their own created and personal gods.

But Qur'an clearly indicates that there is only one God:

*There is no god and deity, but Allah, He is Living ...*

(Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), verse 255)

If you -as a unique person- have invited many guests to your home; surely all the guests who have accepted your invitation, will leave their homes toward the unique destination of your door in order to find you and respond to your invitation. Each one of these guests, following your guidance and the address you have given them-based on their location and position- may take a different route and path, and move toward the intended destination of your home, but no matter from which direction they come, in order to reach you, they will all have to follow the directions you have given them and finally must approach the unique street and "sabil (way)" where your home is and to the unique door and "baab (gateway)" which leads to you.

If we have recognized the Unique God who has invited us, as our Unique destination, then even if we are in different positions in life when we hear His invitation, and we start from different ways and routes, we have to
follow His Guidance and adjust our directions toward His "Sabil" and "Baab" in order to find the one and only Him.

A surgeon may hear the Call by observing the unbelievable complexities of human body and through the astonishing harmony existing between all the complexities; a farmer may hear the same Call by observing a dead seed in the heart of dark and dead soil which turns into a living plant with many seeds that serve as the means for life; someone may hear the Call when facing a hardship, a disease, a plane crash, death of a loved one, bankruptcy,… ; others may feel God's invitation when observing the glorious birth of their child, watching a very ill friend regaining his health, experiencing an answered prayer,… ; another may hear the Call through a broken heart, by feeling left by others but not by God,… ; no matter what, every one who hears the Call from any way, they will all have to follow God's Guidance and Light, and move toward the Unique destination of the one and only Allah in order to get close to Him; and His "Sabil and Seraat (Path)" and "Baab (Gateway and Door)" is the unique destination and address to approach; approaching other destinations -i.e. imaginary gods-, will not only take a person not closer to the one and only Allah, but also will take him further and further away, no matter how far he moves and how close it may seem to him, for he is actually following a wrong address, and not Allah's Light and directions!

... And to whomsoever Allah does not give Light, he does not have Light ...  
(Qur'an, Surah Noor (24), verse 40)

Imam Sajjaad (PBUH) in the eighth of his "fifteen supplications" has said:

Glory be to Thee!

How narrow are the toroq (paths) for him whom Thou hast not Guided!

How clear the Truth for him whom Thou hast Guided on His Sabil and Way!

So make us travel on the Sobol (Paths) that arrive at Thee, and set us into motion on the Toroq (Paths) nearest to reaching Thee!

Make near for us the far, and make easy for us the hard and difficult!
Join us to Thy servants, those who hurry to Thee swiftly, knock constantly at Thy Baab (Door), and worship Thee by night and by day, while they remain apprehensive in Awe of Thee! …

(Mafaatih-Ol-Jenaan, …)

This is quite different from the examples which are mentioned in the first paragraph of this writing, in those examples the Unique God is not the destination, and different ways are taken to different man-made and imagined destinations which do not take human any closer to God, but rather closer to his own wishes and desires, and away from Allah; let us look at a glorious verse of Qur'an:

...And who is more erring than he who follows his desires without any Guidance from Allah; surely Allah does not Guide the unjust.

(Qur'an, Surah Qasas (28), verse 50)

Allah has chosen certain Pure and Knowledgeable Guides who constantly show us the way towards the one and only Allah, and without them we will definitely become lost in our and others’ imaginations and thoughts, because we do not have Divine Knowledge, while they do; these are the Chosen Infallible Prophets and Messengers of Allah and after them their God-Appointed Infallible Successors. Imam Baaqer (PBUH) has said to Abu Hamzah -a very special companion-:

When one of you departs for kilometers, then he seeks a guide for himself; while you are more unaware in regard to the Toroq (paths) of Heavens than the paths of the earth, so, seek a Dalil (Guide) for yourselves.

(al-Kaafi, 1st vol.; …)

Truly when we travel distances on earth, some how or another, we use guidance, certain times we use a trusted map as a guide, other times we ask directions from some one who knows the way and … . Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUUT) are the last and most exalted Allah chosen and trained Infallible guides who know the Way, and their obedience is the Straight Seraat and Right Path, the Sabil and Baab which lead us towards Allah's Satisfaction. Imam Ali (PBUH) has said:
O' people! Ask me, before losing me; because I am more Knowledgeable in regard to the Toroq of Heavens… .

(Nahj-Ol-Balaaghah, Sermon No. 189; …)

Let us read together, a very meaningful verse of Qur'an:

And surely this is My (Allah's) Straight Seraat, therefore follow It; and follow not the sobol (paths), for they separate you from His Sabil; this He has enjoined you with, that you may guard against evil.

(Qur'an, Surah An'aam (6), verse 154)

The Sabil and Seraat to Allah, the Path to Allah, is only defined by Allah Himself; Allah-Willing now we may comprehend better why the AhlulBayt (PBUT) are called the "Sabil and Seraat and Baab" of Allah, they are the Allah-chosen means through whom we get closer to Allah, and thru whom Allah's blessings are bestowed upon all beings.

O' our beloved Mahdi!

…Salaam be upon you, the Baab of Allah …

(Ziyaarat Aale-Yaa-Syn)

…O' son of the Clear Sobol!…

(Nodbah Supplication)

In the Ziyaarat Jaame'ah Kabirah, we address the AhlulBayt and say:

… Salaam be upon, the Inviting Imams, and the Guiding Leaders, and the lords who are the Authority, and the Supporting Protectors, and the Ahl (adherents …) of Dhekr (Qur’an …), and the Olol-Amr, and the Remained of (belonging to) Allah, and His Chosen-ones, and His Party, and the Treasure-chest of His Knowledge, and His Hojjat (Proof), and His Seraat (Path), and His Light, and His Proof; and the Rahmat of Allah and His Barakaat (be upon them) …

➢ Index
How has the UNIQUE Qur’an been protected from distortions?

As analyzed in the E-books “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” and “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”, and other E-books and writings in this site: kindfather.com, sadly previous Divine Books- as the direct result of forsakedness of the pure teachings of Prophets and their Allah-Chosen Successors (PBUT)- have been distorted … the Last Chosen Prophet and His God-Chosen INFALLIBLE Successors (PBUT) and the very last Divine Book have been the final opportunity for humankind to find the everlasting Truth, to find the one and only Path to eternal Salvation …

So Allah in the Majestic Qur'an has Promised that Qur'an, the very last and most perfect Book, shall be protected:

We have indeed sent al-Dhekr (the Reminder, Qur'an ...); and We assuredly are its Guardians.

(Qur'an, Surah Hejr (15), Verse 9)

Allah is absolutely not like us; we make many promises and later, we break some of our promises but Allah never breaks a Promise:

Never does Allah depart from His Promise ...

(Qur’an, Surah Roome (30), Verse 6, ...)

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has also repeatedly confirmed that Qur'an shall always be protected. Protection of Qur'an has different aspects. On the one hand, Quran's Words have to be protected from distortions; which in this aspect, the Promise has obviously been fulfilled and all Muslims around the world have been reading the same Qur'an for over 1400 years; whereas in regard to old and new testaments there have been so many very different versions to which many bible scholars have confessed to …
on the other hand, the genuine Divine, and not man-made, interpretations (Tafsir …), and the original and hidden meanings and secrets of Qur'an (Ta‘wil) also need to be protected, which in this aspect too, the 12 INFALLIBLE Successors of the Prophet (PBUH) have been carrying this serious and celestial responsibility.

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has said:

Allah has chosen and preferred amongst days, Jom'ah (Friday); amongst months, Ramadan; amongst nights, the Night of Qadr; amongst all Prophets, me. Allah appointed Ali from me and chose him superior over all Successors of Prophets. Allah selected Hassan and Hossain from Ali; He chose from Hossain, the Successors who ward, distortions of those who exaggerate, additions of those who seek vanity and untruth, and interpretations and Ta'wil of those who mislead people, off Qur'an. The ninth of them (the descendants of Hossain) will be the Qa'em whom all of their (AhlulBayt’s) open and hidden aspects shall be with him.

(Wasaa’el al-Shi’ah, Mekyyaal al-Makaarem, ...)

No interpretation of Qur’an is valid unless that which has been bestowed by Allah to the Prophet (PBUH & HP) and trusted to the Infallible Imams after the Prophet (PBUH); the Majid Qur’an itself has emphasized that the clarification of the verses of Qur’an are Divine and must be bestowed by Allah and no one can interpret Qur’an himself:

Verse 19 of Surah Qiyaamat (75) clearly emphasizes that the Bayaan -the Clarification and Interpretation … of Qur’an- is only from Allah; and thus humankind can not guess and actually create interpretations on his own:

Then certainly upon Us (is) the Bayaan (Clarification and Interpretation) of It (Qur’an).

Complementing this verse, in verse 44 of Surah Nahl (16) it is clearly Said that the Tabyeen -stating the Bayaan, the Divine Clarification and Interpretation- of Qur’an to humankind is the responsibility of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP); who (PBUH & HP), by Command of Allah, taught the entire Qur’an and Bayaan to Hadrat Ali (PBUH), his Allah Appointed Successor, and then it was trusted to one Infallible Imam to the other (PBUUT):
And We have revealed to you (Mohammad) al-Dhekr (The Reminder) that you Tobayyen (Tabyeen, state the Bayaan) to humankind …

Please also refer to part 5 of “Dajjaal … Antichrist”, and part 3 of “Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) Birth, Ascension and Rise, and the Revelation of John” also as a chapter of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBBT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com …

So both the heavenly Words of Qur’an and the heavenly Interpretation and Ta’wil of Qur’an have been protected by the twelve INFALLIBLE Imams (PBUUT) …

And today the God-Appointed Guardian of Qur’an is no one but Hazrat Mahdi (May Allah Hasten His Appearance) …

Protection of the very Last Book of God on earth and its God-Authorized Interpretation, and not man-innovated and man-authorized, is the most vital matter in this world, for human Aim of creation and his salvation depends on it … so this Last Book has been protected by Allah and by those Appointed by Allah … today Hazrat Mahdi (PBUH) is alive and guarding the Truth … of course human is free to choose, either seek the Truth and walk on its Path and enjoy its eternal consequences, or follow falsehood and suffer its eternal consequences too …

In regard to the magnificence of the unique and majestic Qur’an few very vital points have to always be kept in mind:

Qur’an has reported and responded to the request of the people of the Book (jews, christians, …) and the disbelievers, who as a pretext and excuse for not believing had requested that Qur’an to be sent as written documents, as they had heard that a similar matter was done for books of previous Prophets:

Qur’an 4:153 The followers of the Book ask you (Mohammad SAWA) to bring down to them a written book from heaven …
*Qur’an 6:7* And if We had sent to you (Mohammad SAWA) a writing on a paper (parchment ...), and they had touched it with their hands, certainly those who disbelieve would have said: This is nothing but clear sorcery.

As asserted by the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), Qur’an unlike other Divine Books such as the original Torah, original Enjil (Gospel) and original Zaboor (Psalms)- which were sent to their Prophets (PBUT), as written Tablets and Plates- was Revealed directly to the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) in form of different Surahs and Verses in different times and places during the Prophet’s lifetime. (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 9, p. 337; …) So indeed in this regard, obviously Qur’an is unique and incomparable to even the original Divine Books, let alone to the current distorted writings. I.e. the Word of God was directly put in the blessed mouth of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), and was not given to him as written documents; this indeed is due to the unique and sublime rank of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) in creation … THE MOST BELOVED BY ALLAH …

Undoubtedly it is precisely due to this unique characteristic of Qur’an and the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) that the Glad Tidings of previous Prophets (PBUT) have specifically emphasized on the important and unique fact that the Word of God, the Verses of His Book were to be put in the mouth of this very Last Prophet; i.e. while God had indeed communicated with previous Prophets in regard to certain matters but their Book of God which was to be delivered to their people was not directly put in their mouths rather they were bestowed in the form of written Tablets and Plates; but in the case of the Last and Foremost Prophet and the Last Book of God on earth, the issue was different … the Word of God was to be put directly in his sweet mouth and the Book of God was to be written as it was being Revealed …:

This is what, by the Grace of God, has remained in the Bible in regard to that which God said to The Prophet Moses (PBUH):

Deut. 18:18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH; AND HE SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEM ALL THAT I SHALL COMMAND HIM.

And this is what the Bible says that the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) said:
John 16:13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: FOR HE SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; BUT WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR, THAT SHALL HE SPEAK: and he will shew you things to come.

I.e. the bestowed Book to the Last Prophet of God was going to be different … this Last Prophet was not going to read the Word of God from written Tablets and Plates and then talk and write or dictate about It himself … let alone others, many years and centuries later, write about his life and sayings and call those writings as the book of God, as is the case with the Bible … rather the Word of God was to be put in the last Prophet’s sweet and blessed mouth word by word, statement by statement … as he was hearing Them … and he was going to deliver the Exact Words as he was commanded by God …

This means that Qur’an is unique … in the entire history of humankind Qur’an is the Only Book of God that was Revealed Word by Word to a Prophet of God … this indeed means that Qur’an is superior to the original Torah and Injil, let alone to the distorted bible … and this indeed means that the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) is unique and superior to all previous Prophets (PBUT) … in the entire history of humankind the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) was the only Prophet and Rasool of God whose words were entirely Revelations of God …

_Qur’an 53:2-5_ Your Sahib (master ...) does not err, nor does he go astray; nor does he speak out of desire. It is naught but Revelation that is Revealed, the Lord of Mighty Power has taught him …

For more information please refer to the E-book: “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”.

Yes the mouth of the Prophet Mohammad, the most beloved by God, (PBUH & HP) is the most sweet, for the Word of God was put in it:

_Song of Solomon 6:9_ His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is Muhammadim (translated: altogether lovely). This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

What has been lately translated to “altogether lovely” and alike, in Hebrew is “Mahammadim” or “Muhammadim” …
The book of sixteenelevenbook Song of Solomon chapter 5 from the original 1611 KJV (King James Bible) has presented the following transliteration for Song of Solomon 5:16 "Hikko Mamittakim we kullo Muhammadim Zehdoodeh wa Zehraee Bayna Jerusalem."

The original ancient Hebrew, as it appears in statement sixteen, is: מוחמד (which according to Ben Yehuda's Hebrew-English Dictionary, it is correctly pronounced as "Mahammadim") in the place of "altogether lovely" which has been appearing in recent English translations. Thus the Hebrew for what is being translated as "lovely" or "desirable" is מוחמד or MHMD without phonetics which appear as vowels in English; or the Arabic محمد.

Please refer to part 6 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible” as a chapter of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com

The superiority of the Prophet Mohammad and therefore becoming the one to whose blessed mouth the Word of God was put stems, among other reasons, from the very significant point that no Prophet of God accepted Aayaat (communications, verses, signs …) of Allah but the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP):

In Tafsir Jaame’ vol. 1 p. 398 in regard to verse 2:285- which was revealed to the Prophet SAWA during one of his major Ascensions (“The Rasool has believed in what has been Revealed to him from his Lord, …”) - it has been stated that ‘Ayyaashi has narrated from Imam Moosa Kaazem (PBUH) who said that a jew went to the Amir al-Mo’menin (PBUH) and expressed what he knew regarding the virtues and miracles of the bani-I洒尔 Prophets (PBUT), Hazrat Amir (PBUH) in response told him that the Prophet (SAWA) and Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) himself as the Wasi of the Prophet, had possessed more and loftier miracles than them. The jew mentioned the miracle of Hazrat Solaymaan (PBUH) and his traveling with the wind, and wondered when the Prophet of Islam did such a thing; Hazrat ‘Ali (PBUH) told him that the Ascension of the Prophet (SAWA) was much loftier than that during which the Prophet (SAWA) traveled the one month distance to Masjid al-Aqsa and ascended the 50 thousand (heavenly) years distance, and in one third of the night approached the utmost end of the ‘Arsh of Allah and
the Maqam of ‘Elm … and it was Revealed to him that which was to be
Revealed to him including this Verse … Hazrat continued that Divine
Aayaat were presented to all Prophets from Adam and thenceforth but no
Prophet accepted, but when it was Revealed for the Prophet Mohammad
(SAWA) he accepted …

And let us remember:

**Qur’an 59:21** Had We sent down this Qur’an on a mountain, you would
certainly have seen it falling down, splitting asunder because of the fear of
Allah, and We set forth these parables to men that they may reflect.

And it was the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) who received this unique
magnificence …

Let us keep in mind that miracles of all previous Prophets (PBUT)
performed during their time on earth- even raising the dead, which the
Prophet Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) have also done- are mostly
heard and not seen, except …; but the most sublime miracle of the Prophet
Mohammad (PBUH & HP), i.e. the Qur’an, is ongoing and visible for all
humankind at all times … of course for those whose hearts are not blind and
deaf …

For a sample prophecy of Qur’an which happened centuries after it was
prophesied please refer to “Truth behind ‘Lady of Fatima’” parts 5 and 6,
also as part of the E-book “Truth Behind Christian Commemorations” in this
site: kindfather.com

AAAAAHHHHHH! HOW LITTLE WE KNOW …

Last but not least:

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has asserted that the superiority of
the Word of God over other words is like the superiority of God Himself
over His creations. (Bihar al-Anwar, Beirut edition, vol. 89, p. 19)

Close your eyes and imagine this world when human hearts will beat in the
most peaceful and justful harmony of the Truth … this world when Qur'an
and its Pure Divinely intended interpretations and meanings shall become
manifest by Mahdi (may Allah Hasten his wonderful Appearance) … this world when everyone shall live based on the great Qur’an …

➢ Index
The world we are living in today, is surely different from yesterday. Today, people from different parts of this planet can easily communicate with one another and exchange ideas and beliefs. Imagine, would it not be wonderful if we could all live together happily and peacefully? If the world -with all its differences- is to become united, a solid common ground must be found. The strongest commonality between all humans is love, a pure and innocent love from which all kindness stem. All humans, from every part of this world and any race and color, have the most precious treasure in their hearts and that is, the God-bestowed gift of love for the one and only Creator and Lord.

Sometimes human becomes too busy with every day life and routines and his toys and hobbies, that he may forget this love but when he takes the time to reflect and observe the magnificent beauty and harmony in God's creations or when a sad event -causing hopelessness and helplessness- occurs in human life, then human remembers this warm, dependable and pure love.

The bright-minded twenty first century human knows that God is a real and unique existence and that, it is not intelligent to imagine the real God any way human wishes. In any manner that God is imagined -as a statue, an animal, a human or only a thought inside human brain- that it self is just a created phenomenon, and not the real Creator. Today's wise and educated human realizes that his brain with all its unbelievable powers, is still limited and created and therefore, it can not comprehend the essence of the unlimited Creator. Can an ocean fit in a bowl?! Even this example does not do justice, because an ocean -as great as it is- is still limited but God is unlimited!

The loving God has created certain perfect and most beloved humans, who just like mirrors, manifest God's love, power, knowledge, beauty and ..., such as Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Mohammad (PBUT). It is obvious that, in order to get close to the Pleasedness of the Loving and Knowing Almighty, human must learn His way from those whom God has trained Himself, i.e. the blessed chosen-ones whose knowledge, benevolence, power and love are heavenly bestowed.

All Divine Prophets are sent from the same Compassionate and Merciful God. While the chosen-ones are humans and feel every human feeling, at the
same time, their Divinely bestowed blessings provide them with wisdom and insight to be infallible and perfect. They, just like perfect mirrors, reflect the light of God. Therefore, their words are the perfect reflection of the Word of God and their commands are the perfect reflection of His Command. All their Divine teachings are based upon the principles of Monotheism and Justice. The major differences observed today in their teachings do not stem from the Prophets' differences because they were all chosen by the same God, rather these differences have roots in politics, history, human's worldly ambitions and …

For example, surprisingly the available history claims that no gospel was written while Jesus (PBUH) was living on earth; while it is quite logical to expect that the Word of God trusted and bestowed upon Jesus (PBUH) should be carefully recorded by him or under his command. The same history indicates that in the forth century A.D. over 100 gospels -written years after Jesus by various regular and thus fallible writers and under the influence of dominant cultures, governments and civilizations of the time and with significantly different texts- were available and that is when, i.e. centuries after Jesus, four gospels were chosen by Romans who -based on ancient Persian, Greek, Roman and … cultures- used to worship many idols and imaginary gods. History also shows that the concept of Divinity of Jesus in Christianity was originated and introduced by Paul and not by Jesus (PBUH); a polytheistic concept from which throughout the ages many different concepts all relying on Divinity of Jesus and thus even Divinity of human in general, such as the famous Trinity, were innovated. Based on these aforesaid facts and many other historical documents, sadly the original Gospel of Jesus and his original words have not been completely saved.

History also verifies that similar circumstances surrounded the writing of the Books of the so-called Old Testament. Based on the Bible Encyclopedia, the original Torah written by Moses(PBUH) was given, by Moses, to the priests to be protected; the original Torah was put in the Ark of the Covenant and once every seven years, it was to be taken out to be read by the priests and heard by the children of Israel; after the reading, the Torah was to be again put in the Ark and protected; history indicates that during the years -from Prophet Moses to Prophet Solomon (PBUT)- the children of Israel sometimes believed and other times disbelieved ... based on the Bible, Old Testament, book of 1 kings, chapter 8, statement 9, when the Prophet Solomon (PBUH) opened the Ark of the Covenant, the Torah of Moses was missing; the only things found in the Ark of the Covenant were “the two
Tables of stones” … according to the Bible, the Old Testament, Book of Deuteronomy, chapter 5, statement 22, the only things written on the two “Tables of stones”, were the ten Commandments. Therefore, from the Old Testament itself, it is proven that the original Torah of Moses (PBUH) was lost before the Prophet Solomon's (PBUH) kingdom (between 971 B.C. to 931 B.C.). History also indicates that the books introduced as Torah, hundreds of years later, were actually re-written by the priests and were not the original Torah; those hundreds of years were more than enough time for human distortions. Also in the centuries after Moses (PBUH), many wars in Jerusalem -such as the wars by “Nebuchad Nezzar”, the king of Babylon- often resulted in total destruction of all books and writings ... . It is very sad that the words of Prophets sent to children of Israel were distorted this way.

Even the teachings of many sages such as Zoroaster- whom the Persians claim that he was a Prophet- had a similar fate. During wars about 2400 years ago, his original teachings were set on fire by conquerors and later, after 1000 years delay, his words were rewritten in the reign of Saasaany dynasty of Persians. 1000 years were more than enough time for ancient myths and other human distortions to cast their shadows upon Zoroaster's teachings.

While Qur'an, the holy Book of Muslims, was written at the time of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and it promises that this final holy Book shall be protected from distortions (Surah Hejr,… ); this Divine promise has already been fulfilled and for over 1400 years, all Muslims around the world have been reading the same Qur'an.

Qur'an confirms all previous Divine Prophets and it commands the faithful to believe in them all but it also warns that their words have been distorted. Islam re-invites all followers of Divine Prophets to the unique path of loving and obeying the one and only God; Qur'an repeatedly commands the faithful to absolutely obey the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and it considers the final infallible Prophet's obedience equal to God's obedience. Qur'an also emphasizes that Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) is the one to teach, explain and clarify Qur'an to people (Surah Nahl, … ). But after the Prophet Mohammad's demising, some people clearly disobeyed God and the Prophet and therefore, the government of Muslims after the Prophet was taken over by, other than the Prophet's God-chosen Successor and Executor. The Prophet's words -Divinely bestowed interpretation of Qur'an- clearly
confirmed the rightfulness and vital role of the Prophet's Infallible Successors.

History indicates that the governments of Muslims after the Prophet, declared the writing of the final holy Prophet's words as unlawful!!! For about 100 years, it was illegal to write the Prophet's words which, according to Qur'an, are absolutely nothing but Divine Revelations (Surah Najm,… )! Therefore words which are today presented in the non-Shi'ah Islamic sources as the Prophet’s words were rewritten after that delay and under the influence and control of governments and politicians. As the result, many human-created interpretations of Qur'an and definitions of the path to salvation cast their shadows upon the Word of God. It means that- under the leadership and management of Shaitaan (Satan)- history repeated itself and the Religion of God was once again distorted.

It is only the Shi’ah who with no delay, through the Prophet-taught teachings and Divine guidance of 12 infallible God-chosen Executors -known as Imams- after the Prophet throughout the ages, have written and saved the Prophet's words, i.e. the genuine Divine teachings which lead all humans to everlasting salvation and blissfulness; it is noteworthy to mention that the Shi'ah have experienced many persecutions, tortures and martyrdoms in this holy cause. It is so important to understand that words of the final Prophet, his daughter Fatima and 12 infallible Imams (PBUT) are not of regular humans’ rather their words are heavenly reflections of the word of God and His wishes and intentions. May our hearts realize the celestial value of their sayings and doings -Sunnah- which are narrated as Hadiths in genuine Shi’ah documents.

Although words of other Prophets and sages trying to follow Prophets, have been changed for many reasons throughout history, but still traces of the Truth can be found in their distorted sources such as certain statements in Zoroastrian writings, The Book of Genesis, book of Deuteronomy, Gospel of John and … . The wonderful news about appearance of the final holy Prophet Mohammad in the Mount Paran area, the ruler of the world who is from descendants of the Prophet Ismael and many more undeniable signs regarding him were given by all previous Divine Prophets.

It is enlivening to know that all holy Prophets prophesied that in the last days of the world, the Savior shall appear and save the entire world from the darkness of disbelieving and disobeying the One and Only God, polytheism,
corruption and oppression. Zoroastrians call him Soshiant (Saoshyant), Jews expect the Messiah, the Christians talk about the second coming of Jesus along with the appearance of the Son of man. Muslims anticipate Mahdi and the Shi’ah precisely introduce Mahdi; Mahdi is alive, living on earth and awaiting God's command to emerge. Finally following the emergence of Mahdi and the second coming of Jesus (PBUT) added impurities to the priceless treasure of divine teachings will be purified and history shall witness the most fantastic, beautiful and unbelievable moments of life for all beings. Qur'an promises that at the end the earth shall belong to the righteous and virtuous servants of God (Surah A’raaf,… ). Let us strive and pray for that magnificent time… .

At the end, we cordially invite readers to read the E-books of this site: kindfather.com such as: “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”, “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity”, “The Najran Pact, Mobaaheelah (Mubahilah)”, “Truth Behind Christian Commemorations …”, “Dajjaal … Antichrist” and …

Also we invite readers to refer to the very informative and attractive book “In Quest of Truth, FROM DECEPTION TO DELIVERANCE” by Shifa LV Mustapha, a former Christian, available on the internet.
O' God!

This world that we are living in, is quite complicated. People everywhere, with different backgrounds and beliefs, are repeating the word god—in their own languages, and are claiming that they are praying and talking to god; so, what is the big deal? Why do the Shi'ah claim that their way is the only ever-commanded way?!

Surely, there is only one Creator; Qur'an introduces Him by different names, certainly ‘God’ is not one of those names; but the word god has been used as the English translation for any deity of worship; i.e. even an idolatrous individual, calls his idol, god.

Therefore while everyone knows God in their innate Fetrat, but still firstly, when we hear someone using the word god, we should not automatically assume that he is a monotheist with correct beliefs and worships the one and only God.

In addition, secondly, in the case of Jews, Christians and Muslims, we should also consider another very important issue; i.e. not even every Jew, Christian or Muslim who calls god, has necessarily correct monotheistic beliefs and is really addressing the one and only, Omnipotent and Omniscient God! For the concept of the unique God has sadly been distorted and hidden under philosophical, mystical and … concepts … please refer to the E-book “Dajjaal … Antichrist” in this site: kindfather.com

The one and only God -Allah- is a real Existence, and not an imaginary one. He is the only Ever-Existing phenomenon, He does not change; He has always been as He is, All-Perfect, and He shall always be. He has introduced Himself to humankind through human innate "Fetrat", and all His chosen Prophets -from Adam to Mohammad (PBUS)- have reminded humankind, not to ever forget, obey and worship the one and only Creator whom they know in their hearts and souls.

Throughout history -due to all distortions- instead of the Prophets' pure reminding of the one and only real Creator, humankind has adopted distorted visions of imaginary gods; for instance a limited god who fits in a mortal body with all its needs and weaknesses and … (please also see the article: "}
Scientists' views "). These imagined gods are not the real one and only God; i.e. these are imaginary creatures created by human mind; in the same manner that idols are created by human hand. So, when we hear a Jew or a Christian praying to god, sadly, whether he realizes it or not, he is only talking to an imaginary deity, even though he is using the word god, and that is so sad, and it is surely breaking the pure and heavenly hearts of the Prophets Moses and Jesus (PBUT); for Divine Prophets never wished these distortions and imaginations,, and the teachings of all Divine Prophets (PBUT) were essentially and originally -i.e. before distortions- monotheistic, and human distortions made them what they are.

Ironically, many Jews and Christians who have studied Qur'an, and had previously confessed that Qur'an is talking about the same God of Moses and Jesus (PBUT), and since at the same time, they have been unable to justify all illogical claims of the Bible, and therefore as the result they have actually no way but confirming the indications of Qur'an in regard to the distortions of Bible, thus they have lately changed gear and said that the God of Muslims is different from the god of Bible; i.e. they are propagating that Allah is the deity of a man called Mohammad!!!

They are making this false claim while even European scientists from centuries ago thenceforth have verified the distortions of Bible; as a sample, Ernest Renan who was a French Catholic priest and an expert of Semitic languages and civilizations (philology), philosopher, biblical scholar and critic, and historian of religion and is best known for his influential and pioneering historical works on the origins of Early Christianity, has for instance proven that many of the words mentioned in the old and new testaments of the Bible were not invented and coined at all at the times when it is claimed that these books were written. After extensive research, he concluded that the three main principles of Christianity: (1) Jesus Christ- a human- is God, (2) Bible is the Infallible Word of God, and (3) the Church is the Infallible interpreter of the Bible, are not acceptable. Joe E. Barnhart and Mary Ann Barnhart in the book The New Birth: A Naturalistic View of Religious Conversion write that Renan indeed through research rejected these three principles and thus turned his back to Christianity all together. It is noteworthy to mention that it seems that Renan had also met Muslims, but mainly from the Sunni creed that have fallen into the same satanic trap; i.e. the trap of considering obviously fallible people as infallible and thus the creation of selfish and worldly interpretations to fit the desires of profiteer persons. It also seems that Renan had met only one person connected to the
Shia, but he was a person who used to sometimes claim to be Shia and sometimes Sunni and thus was not a follower of the school of the AhlulBayt … so Renan never met the idea that God Himself has created, trained and chosen Infallible Prophets and Infallible Successors with God-bestowed Knowledge as the only Infallible Interpreters of His Infallible Word, and that human himself can not declare infallibility and then expect obedience from other humans as for instance the Church and the Popes in Christianity have done, and as infallibility has been attributed by the Sunni to any one who ever met the Prophet of Islam even for a few minutes, and even if they were proven to lack knowledge and to be corrupt …

Usurpation of the position of truly God-Chosen Infallible and pure and Knowledgeable Successors of Prophets by malevolent fallible persons and thus motivating people to question their obedience, caused people to turn their backs to religion and eventually the religion of God turned into a an open arena for human desires … Divinity of jesus, trinity, considering obedience of God as unnecessary and instead obedience of one’s desires as important, and … have been a few results of such deviations.

In the same manner, the Sunni creed who turned their backs to the God-Chosen AhlulBayt (PBUT) have for instance declared that god can be seen, is like a big human, has hands, legs and …, and is very heavy and … (Sahih Bukhari, vol. 1, p. 111, chapters (baabs) 26 and 35, vol. 6, pp. 56-57; Sahih Muslim, vol. 5, p. 136, vol. 1, pp. 163-167; Tafsir Dur al-Manthur, vol. 1, p. 328; …)

The 3 principles of christianity which Ernest Renan declared as false, according to the school of the AhlulBayt (PBUT) can be stated as: (1) God is Unique, unlimited, indivisible, without partner, nothing is like unto Him, He is beyond all imagination, is not increased or decreased, can not be seen here and in the Hereafter with eyes but eyes of hearts can perceive Him with the Truth of Eemaan (Belief), … (2) Qur’an is the direct Revelation of God to His Prophet (in this regard, please also read the other articles of this chapter of this E-book). (3) Prophets and their God-Chosen Successors are special CREATIONS of God with God-Bestowed Knowledge and Power and the only Infallible Interpreters of the Word of God …

Imam Sadiq (PBUH) in response to the question that whether God can be seen on the Resurrection, has asserted that SOBHAANALLAH! Eyes can only see things which have color and quality, while God is the Creator of
color and quality … (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 4, p. 31; …) In another Hadith the Imam has asserted that if God was as described by people there would be no difference between the Creator and the created … (Kaafi, vol. 1, p. 106; …)

The Innate Fetrats of all humans- if cleansed from ignorance, sins, arrogance, …- confirm these principles … and bear witness that such a Creator deserves to be worshipped and obeyed …

… Surely with today’s new advertising and communicating methods, those who wish to propagate against Islam can only touch the unknowing public; because the knowing intellectuals never accept any illogical, undocumented and unscientific claims (we also refer readers to the article: "…Jesus…Mohammad…(PBUH)" and all the E-books in this site). Yes, the world we are living in, is a complicated one, full of dangerous games of power and money and … .

Thirdly, last but not least, there is another vital issue. It is not enough to call Allah; without believing in the “Sabil” (Path) and "Baab" (Gateway) whom Allah has specified, calling Allah will not do us any good. Please also refer to “Finding God”.

Mohammad son of Moslem -a very highly respected companion of the Imam- told the Imam that he was observing lots of worship and humbleness in some, who did not accept and believe in the Imam, then Mohammad asked the Imam, whether their worship would be beneficial to them; the Imam (PBUHU) presented the parable of a group:

… a Group in bani-Israel whom, after forty nights of obedience and worship, the signs of God's answer to their prayers, used to become evident for them; once one of them had endeavored and worshipped forty nights and then prayed, but did not see any sign of Allah's answer, so he had gone to the Prophet Eesa (Jesus) son of Maryam and complained, and asked Jesus to pray for him; Eesa (PBUH) washed up and prayed; Allah responded: O' Eesa! He is entering from other than the "Baab" and gateway that he must enter from, he is calling Me while he has doubts in regard to you in his heart; if he prays until his neck breaks, and his fingers fall, I will not answer his prayers. Following this Divine Revelation, the Prophet Eesa told that man: You are calling your Lord while you have doubts in your heart about His Prophet! The man responded: Yes, it is true, ask Allah to remove this from me and eliminate my doubts about you. Eesa (PBUH) prayed and Allah
accepted, and then that man was included in that Group whom after forty nights of praying, their prayers were answered …

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 27, p.191; …)

As we have read in this profound Hadith, that man believed in Allah and his Prophets (PBUHT), he even had generally accepted Jesus (PBUH), i.e. His chosen one of his time, but had doubts in his true value of being the Gateway of the time toward Allah; doubting and not realizing the Divinely bestowed status of the Hojjat and Proof of each time as the Gateway and Means toward Allah's Acceptance of prayers and deeds and the Gateway and Means for bestowal of God's bounties, actually blocks our communication with the real God, because it is a direct disobedience of Him, If we wish to communicate with the real one and only God -not the imaginary so called gods with our own created specifications and characteristics-, it should be done as He has commanded; i.e. just saying that we believe in God, or believe in God and some of His chosen ones as conveyors of His Messages, will not do, in addition to believing in the One and Only Allah and all His Chosen Ones, we have to go through the specified Means whom Allah has commanded, and humbly and sincerely accept and believe in their true value. This is that Hazrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has asserted that any one dying without believing in and knowing the Imam of his time, he has died a death of Jaaheliya, i.e. dying while being considered a Disbeliever (Shi’ah documents: al-Kaafi, vol. 1, p. 376; Kamall al-Deen, vol. 2, p. 409; Kefaayat al-Athar, p. 296; Manaaqeb ibn ShahrAashoob, vol. 1, p. 246; … Sunni documents: Musnad of Ahmed ibn Hanbil, vol. 28, p. 88; Musnad of AbuDawud, vol. 3, p. 425; Musnad al-Shamiyin of Tabaraani, vol. 2, p. 437; …).

Please also see the articles: "Only God " and "Toward God", and the E-books in this site: kindfather.com

In the continuation of the same Hadith, we read:

… Then the Imam continued: Such is the case with us the AhlulBayt; Allah does not accept the deed of a person while he has any doubt about us.

We -the Shi'ah- have many AhlulBayt recommended prayers in which we call Allah directly and say, O' Allah!, but the key point for acceptance of Allah, is the confession and submission to the AhlulBayt's "Wilayat" (Allah
ordained lordship) with all our hearts and souls while we call Allah, because that is His command; of course, in other prayers we call the AhlulBayt and ask them to pray for us, because that is also Allah's command; in both cases Allah is the goal, and the AhlulBayt (PBUT) are the Allah-commanded Means and Gateways to achieve that goal.

Thus the difference between "O' Allah!" of the true Shi'ah, and "O' Allah!" of the Sunni and others, is the Divinely commanded Wilayat; i.e. the difference between obedience and disobedience of God. The Shi'ah believes in Allah and the "Wilayat" of Mohammad and his AhlulBayt, and not just in Mohammad being a delivery person as the Sunni does.

Let us look at another Hadith -among many such Hadiths- which again clarifies this vital difference; Imam Ali (PBUH) has said:

He who loves us the AhlulBayt, his Faith will benefit him and his deeds will be accepted from him; and he who does not love us the AhlulBayt, his Faith will not benefit him and his deeds will not be accepted from him, even if he constantly tries hard, nights and days.

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 68, p. 95; …)

At the end, we have to ask a question from those who say "O' god!", but do not believe in the Religion of God and all His Prophets; how can you claim that you love God, without getting to know him and listening to what He has to say?!!! When a person does not care enough to find out what God likes and dislikes, and does what he/she desires, then he/she is actually worshiping his/her desires, and not the real one and only God:

Do you not see he who takes his desires as his god! ...

(Qur'an, Surah Jaasiyah (45), verse 23; Surah Forqan (25), verse 43; …)

O' our beloved Mahdi! Your and your fathers’ "Wilayat" is that which has encompassed our hearts and souls; your cognition as the Imam of our time is the key for our servitude of God; we are eagerly counting each and every moment, until your glorious Appearance when all humankind shall confess to your Allah-Bestowed "Wilayat", and will truly say: O' God!, O' Allah! …
Scientists' views

Scientists and scholars of different fields around the world may have different views in regard to the belief of God; how can we decide who is right and who is wrong?! There is a profound and meaningful statement from the Amir-Ol-Mo'menin (PBUH) which is a guiding response to such questions:

*Recognize the Truth (Haq), subsequently you will realize its adherents.*

(Nahj-Ol-Balaaghah)

Therefore the first thing that we have to do, is to find the Truth, then anyone whose opinions are in closer conformity with the Truth, he may be close to the Right Path and whomever whose views are far from the Truth - no matter how famous he may be - he surely may not be considered an adherent of the Truth.

We have defined many standards in our lives for things we use; but have we defined a reliable standard for the belief in God?! Obviously, the only God-defined standard for the belief in God, is the Word of God Himself. There are many historical reasons which prove that unfortunately, both the Old and New Testaments have been distorted and the original Torah, the words of other previous Prophets (Pbut) and Gospel have not been preserved (refer to the article "...Jesus... Mohammad... (Pbut)", in this Site). In addition to the historical proofs, the existing contrasts and unbelievable concepts within these scriptures, are other reasons which prove that the Bible has been distorted. for instance, in the Book of Genesis, a wrestling match between God and the Prophet Ya'qoob - Jacob- (PBUH) is described in which God is the loser and as the result, God is forced to bless Jacob with Prophethood!!! It also narrates a story about the same Prophet and his mother, who lied to his father, the Prophet Es-haaq (PBUH) who had weak eyesight in his old age, and forced his father to choose him as the succeeding Prophet in place of his older brother!!! Elsewhere it talks about the Prophet Noah (PBUH) - an Olol Azm Prophet- (May Allah forgive us for repeating these) getting drunk and naked!!! In the Book of Laviticus, it is stated that a man is not allowed to marry two sisters at the same time and this act is Haraam and therefore a sin, and children born of such act are considered as illegitimate
and may not be considered in the congregation of God for ten generations; but the Bible also indicates that Ya'qoob (PBUH) married two sisters -his two cousins- at the same time and the Prophet Moses (PBUH) was the 2nd & 3rd descendant of this act; i.e. according to Bible, Moses was the result of a sin and therefore, not allowed to enter the congregation of God, let alone, being a major Prophet!!! The story of Prophet Loot (PBUH) and the pregnancy of his two daughters from him is just too much and adding to that, is that according to this distorted Bible -the Gospel of Mathew- the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) was a descendant of that sin!!! These have been only a few of such distorted claims in the Bible... . This is truly heart-breaking! How can anyone with a sound mind, choose this distorted Bible as a standard for the belief of God?! As Qur'an indicates, if any word is from other than God, there will be many contradictions in it (Qur’an, Surah Nesa’, verse82); May Allah hasten the Appearance of Mahdi (PBUH) -alongwith the second coming of Jesus (PBUH)-who will bring with him the original undistorted Torah and Gospel.

The Prophets (PBUT) of God are infallible, they are the representatives of Allah; only the best and the purest can represent the Almighty; Qur’an introduces them as the chosen best (Surah Saad, verse 47).

Truly Qur'an is the only undistorted Word of Allah and the true standard for the belief of God (please also see the articles "True love", "How has Qur'an been protected from distortions?", "Ghadir, heart of Qur'an",... in this Site).

A scientist may appear to be a successful person in a certain field, but his Fetrat may be buried under dark dusts of arrogance, lust, obstinacy, sins and...; therefore his views regarding God has no significance whatsoever. We also have to keep in mind that the field that he is an expert in, may change with the progress of knowledge and many things that he was sure about may prove to be wrong too, for instance in the field of medicine, some day Aspirin was thought to be helpful for fever, later it was proven to be even fatal for a feverish child!

On the other hand, we may hear views of scientists who have clearer Fetrat -while they may not even be Muslims- and we may find that their views -due to their cleaner Fetrat- are closer to the Truth (Haq). Let us read together certain such opinions:

The renowned psychologist of our time, Carl Jung, writes about the stipulated and original instincts of the human soul.
“It is an undisputed fact that some of the thoughts are found in every place and in every era. These are not transferred from one place to another. These have not reached from heart to heart. These thoughts are not the inventions of man. But it is found in every individual instinctively. Or rather it can be said that it imposes itself on the human conscience. It is not Platonic philosophy, but a psychological fact.”

The same scientist writes on religious beliefs and its instinctive aspect; thus:

“It is undeniable that religion is the oldest and the most common aspect of human soul. On this basis, all those psychologies which are related to the soul of man cannot overlook this fact that religion is not an invention of society or history. In fact, it is an important individual problem.”

Perhaps, for this reason he named the second chapter of his book “Psychology and Religion”. He writes about his selection. “Our discussion is regarding those specific facts which inspire the human soul for virtual search of religion.”

Another expert psychologist, T. Dukeneten, writes about search of other aspects of human soul:

“Even today, such thoughts are prevalent that thinkers from different schools of thoughts are approving and accepting it. And those thoughts are religious emotion, which form a part of primary elements in the human soul. These emotions are so strong and firm and clear that we cannot exchange with any other fact.” [Religious feeling or 4th dimension of human soul]

In modern times, the contemporary thinkers are striving to draw the attention towards the religious sentiments and are carrying a scientific movement for its permanence. Apart from the intellectual and evidential aspects of religion, there is another dimension to the religion and that is purely instinctive and non-intellectual, which is spearheading its influence in the Western world. But beyond instinct and intelligence, there are also such elements and factors which are found in the soul of every man subconsciously, before any deliberation or mediation. The speciality of the
present times is the discovery of “space”, the fourth dimension of the physical sciences, different from the other three dimensions: length, breadth and depth, but encompasses these dimensions.

Similarly, in today’s world, the fourth concept of 'Divine Recognition’ has gained prominence, while surpassing the former three concepts of ‘Beauty, Goodness, Truthfulness’. This fourth concept is the same fourth dimension of human soul. Certainly it is different from the former three concepts, but probably it may be the cause of existence of these three concepts.

The world famous intellectual and author L. Downey writes in his celebrated book “The Destiny of Man”:

“The spirit of religion exists in us and it existed even before the existence of religion. The mission of Prophets and religions was to guide and propagate it. This mystical aspiration is the basic characteristic of man. This aspiration is found in the depth of our hearts and it awaits the birth of a capable man, so that like chemical processes, he can convert it into real mysticism and true faith.”

If you pay utmost attention to these statements, you will find that it is similar to the beliefs of Muslims, who believe that the recognition of God is instilled into the instincts of every human, and that the tasks of Prophets (Pbut) in this regard were only reminding and awakening the sleeping Fetrat of humankind; also the belief that a tragedy or alike may cause awakening.

A famous American psychologist, C. Hadley writes his findings about the truth of faith:

“Man desperately feels the need for religion when he doubts about his strength and defence against hardships and calamities. Or when he comes across such incidents and circumstances, by which he becomes certain that he is not the master of his destiny. Until then, man will keep on thinking that his life is in harmony with external and internal world. And those day-to-day problems which can be ignored by paying more attention to this world are mental problems.”

KindFather.com
Precisely speaking, we observe that renowned non-Muslim psychologists have confirmed to the Muslim belief that ‘Divine Recognition' in man is instinctive. And they have proved it that belief in Omnipotent and Omniscient God is in the depth of human conscience.

John Ravort writes in his book “Religion in Experiences and Incidents of Human Life”:

“We will not find the cultural life of any nation in whose culture the religion is not found in one way or another. The roots of religion are so deep-rooted in the history that even in the darkest era of history; we will find the existence of religion. Those dark ages of history where the man has not yet reached.”

The famous historian and an expert on civilizational culture, Will Durrant, says that:

“Even the most die-hard skeptical historians submit to the dignity of religion because they know that religion was rampant in every era and everywhere.”

The same historian while replying to the question as to whether “Religion is a fabrication of some people” writes that:

“Priests have not invented religion. As a politician gains from the instinctive inclination, similarly priests also take advantage from such sentiments of people for their own material benefits. But it does not mean that religious faith is the invention of Churches and Synagogues, rather it is the product of human instinct.”

Truly if such scientists try to maintain their sincerety and avoid prejudice... ,they have no reason to reject Islam; this is why Qur'an indicates that the only true religion is Islam (Qur’an, Surah Ale-Emran, verse 19); because if
the other religions were not distorted, they all had introduced Islam as submission to Allah and prophesied the coming of Mohammad (PBUH&HP) as the final and the most perfect Prophet with the most complete version of Islam; and therefore, no religion will be accepted except Islam (Qur’an, Surah Ale-Emran, verse 85).

May Allah hasten the Appearance of Mahdi (PBUH) -the final Successor of the final Prophet- who will make manifest the Truth (Haq) and the true Islam... .

➢ Index
The Creator and creators!

When the question of “who is the Creator?” is asked from different people, surely the response is “God”. Qur'an verifies that:

*Allah is the Creator of All things...*

*(Qur'an, surah Zomar, verse 62)*

But also in Qur'an, we read verses in which Allah tells the Prophet Jesus (PBUH):

*... and when you create from clay, the figure of a bird, by My Permission; then you breathe in it and it becomes a bird by My Permission....*

*(Qur'an, Surah Maa'edah, verse 110)*

In another words, Allah Himself is confirming that His Prophet is a creator; while, as mentioned in the first Qur'anic verse of this article, Allah clarifies that He is the Creator of ALL things; i.e. while Allah confirms that Jesus created, but at the same time, Allah clarifies that Jesus's act was by Allah's Permission. One key point to ALWAYS remember is the Divine Permission and another key point -which must NEVER be forgotten- is the fact that Allah Creates from absolutely nothing, from non-existence, while others -who are allowed by Allah to create something- create from things which Allah has already Created and using the means which Allah has Created. For instance, Jesus (PBUH) made a statue of a bird from dirt -the dirt which Allah Created- using his hands and other capabilities -which Allah Created- and then by Allah's Permission, life was breathed into that dirt bird:

*(Jesus told the children of Israel:) Surely, I create for you from dirt, figure of a bird then I breathe into it and it becomes a bird, by Allah's Permission...*  

*(Qur'an, Sural Al-Emraan, verse 49)*

If Allah Wishes to Create a bird, a bird is Created from non-existence:

*Verily, when He (Allah) Intends a thing, His Command is: "Be", and it is!*  

*(Quran, Surah Yaasin, verse 82)*

Allah is Uniq and has no partner whatsoever; therefore, humans such as Jesus must not be considered gods or similar to God:

*...there is “nothing” whatsoever like Him (Allah)....*  

*(Qur'an, Surah, Shora, verse 11)*
In today's world, human knowledge -using human brain, vision and ... which are Allah's Creations and through observation of the existing things and phenomena in this Universe which are again Created by Allah- has progressed, tremendously. The issues of “stem cells” and “cloning” are such examples through which, the scientists -relying upon their Allah-Created brains and based on the orderly and therefore, somewhat scientifically predictable performance of Allah-Created cells, DNA (with all hidden characteristics and secretes) and ...- have achieved new fronts in human knowledge. (whether or not all things that are being done are approved by Allah or not, are out side the boundaries of this article and Shi'ah jurisprudence must be consulted.)

In considering things that the Created-human do -even creating dependently- one must remember that the only INDEPENDENT Creator is Allah the Almighty, the Omnipotent and Omniscient, the All-Knowing and All-Wise, ...

➢ Index
Toward God

According to Qur'an and Islamic narratives, God has created every human being of all times and places, based on Divine “Fetrat” which means that all humans, deep in their souls and hearts, know that they have a loving God and Lord. God has appointed the best of His creations to guide others; this Divine Fetrat can absolutely not be changed into something else (Qur’an, Surah Roome (30), verse 30). The parable used in Islamic exegeses, to express Divine Fetrat is, an everlasting mirror which reflects God's light. The dustier and foggier a mirror is, the less it reflects. A decent human who tries not to commit sins and lives a normal and healthy life has a more shining Fetrat and therefore, does not forget and disobey God. By performing acts which God has forbidden and disobeying God, we actually make our Fetrat dusty and dark, and as a result, slowly but surely, we'll get farther and farther away from God.

Throughout the ages, human has always felt this familiar love in his heart and therefore, he has tried to find a way for getting closer to the loving God whom he knows and loves in his soul. Sometimes he has made statues and idols and imagined that those are the means for getting closer to God. Other times he has worshiped statues or even humans in place of God. Other times he has created images in his mind and has supposed those as gods. In all aforementioned cases and others, the goal is the same; human is eager to establish a relationship with the God whom he loves in his heart, the God who introduced Himself to human through Fetrat. But the important and essential point overlooked in these cases, is that God is not imaginary rather, He is only one and He is real.

If I wish to establish a relationship with you, I have to get close to you and try to know you as you are. I should not just imagine you the way I want, if I do that, the one I am imagining, is not the real you. In the same manner, we must not imagine a personal god and then choose means and ways we wish and like ourselves, to establish a relationship with that god. Since our destination is towards the real God, who is beyond our imagination, we have to use His specified Means and Ways, which He has Created for this purpose; otherwise, we'll approach an imaginary destination, a mirage, and not the real Him.
God knows any matter in our minds and hearts before we know it ourselves; as Qur'an indicates, God is closer to and more aware of us than ourselves (Qur’an, Surah Qaaf (50), verse 16); Allah is not far from us and He does not have a special place; He, being the Creator of time and place, is not limited to time and place. Getting closer to God means getting closer to His Pleasedness; this getting closer- by loving and obeying the perfect guides and role models whom He has chosen- means, getting to know God's Will, loving Him and feeling His love, and getting closer to the peak of humanity and obedience which pleases God; and the final result, Allah-willing, will be, living forever, close to Chosen-Ones in God's heavens.

God has introduced Himself to us (Qur’an, Surah A’raaf (7), verse 172) in our innate Fetrat and has appointed Prophets and their successors at all times, so that in our search for the real God -whom we know in our hearts- we won't have any excuse whatsoever for deviating from the right path and worshipping things other than the one and only God or using unauthorized means for getting close to the real God. We, being dependent upon God for every thing, need to obey the loving God and get close to Him through the Means He has specified. When we are thirsty, we use water as a mean for quenching our thirst, while God has the power to quench our thirst without us drinking the water but yet He does not do that. His Will is for us to use the means He has provided. Perhaps one reason is so that we may never forget His love and Lordship and our total dependence upon Him and therefore, this acknowledgment may also help us to be humble and kind to one another and not to harm each other.

God has clearly introduced certain people, who are the possessors of His bestowed Knowledge, as the Means for us to follow in order to get closer to the Pleasedness of the real compassionate and merciful Him. The last and most perfect of those guides and means are Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT).

*O' you who Believe! Guard against sins by obeying and fearing God (be Pious) and seek the Means of nearness and approach unto Him and strike with might in His cause, so that you may achieve salvation.*

(Qur’an, Surah Maa’edah (5), Verse 35)

In interpretation of this verse, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has introduced his Infallible AhlulBayt as the most exalted and supreme God-
authorized Means whom if sought, followed and obeyed, the exalted goal of getting close to Pleasedness of God is accomplished.

(From: Noor-O-Ththaqalain; Majma’-Ol-Bayaan; ...).

Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) have been the most perfect, knowledgeable and obedient servants of God, chosen by God Himself. Their greatest honor is, being servants of God. Today, the last of this most blessed and beloved progeny -Imam Mahdi (may God hasten his Appearance)- is among us and some of us- by not truly seeking, in our hearts and thoughts and prayers and actions, his Appearance- have forsaken him, the kindest and most benevolent human on earth. Did you know that his Appearance and bestowal of “Divine Relief”, also depend on us?! As the Prophet (SAWA) has declared the parable of Infallible Imam is the parable of Ka’bah which people has to go toward it; Imam has to be sought by the people …

What are we doing?!
true love!

there are certain soft and gentle feelings which all human beings share in their hearts such as appreciating beauty, loving one’s own children, helping others and . . . . These pure instinctive emotions are within human; these feelings may get weaker or stronger by external elements and experiences but they never go away. These instincts are inseparable part of human identity. One feeling -which may be considered as the foundation of purity and beauty- is the Divinely bestowed love of our Lord. Loving God is a celestial feeling which we all share in our hearts; actually, our nature and essence have been created based upon the love of Allah:

the divine fetrat which people have been created based upon; there is no transformation (tabdil) in Allaha’s creation . . .

(qur’an, surah roome (30), verse 30)

all humans have been created based upon the Divine nature and this nature and fetrat can never be changed or destroyed. Fetrat in human soul, may be described as a mirror which reflects the light of God; but if dust, fog and… cover the mirror, the mirror will not be able to reflect clearly, even though it is still there.

Based on Qur’an, Surah A’raaf, verse 172, all of us -before our creation on this earth- in another world, called the world of Dhar(while we were certain particles as described in narratives), stood before Allah and Allah introduced Himself to us; He asked all of us: Am I not Your Lord? And we all responded: Yes . . .

Any one who claims that he/she loves God -no matter what religion he/she follows- he/she is not making an empty claim; the creation of all humans have been based upon the love of the only Lord, Allah. But the clearer the mirror of Fetrat, the closer to the reality of the Truth, his/her claim may be. On the one hand, by following the deviated paths of distorted religions, thee mirror of human Fetrat is being covered with the dusts of untruth and distortions; on the other hand, the dark dusts of arrogance, jealousy, obstinacy, sins and alike, are hiding the Divinely bestowed mirror of Fetrat under their shadow.
In a magnificent and everlasting statement -by Allah’s command- the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) in Qur’an addresses the entire humankind:

If you love Allah, then follow me, so that Allah loves you... .

(Qur’an, Surah Aale-‘Emraan (3), verse 31)

When the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) came, the followers of the previous Divine Prophets (PBUT), using the writings that they had access to, recognized the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) -as the Promised Prophet- as clear as they knew their own sons (Qur’an, Surah Baqarah, verse 146,…); For whatever reason (arrogance & …), they refused to embrace Islam. Any one who purely and sincerely loves Allah, surely the obedience of the All-loving and All-knowing Allah shall be the result of that true love. If human chooses to return to his soul and to the Covenant that he made with his Lord in the world of Dhar, then the tears of repentance can easily wash away the dark dusts on the mirrors of Fetrat and that shall be when the true love of Allah will become manifest in hearts.

If we truly love Allah and if we wish that Allah may love us too, the only way is through the obedience of His last chosen Prophet -which is the obedience of all previous Prophets (PBUT)- and after the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), through the obedience of the possessors of Divine Authority and command (Olol-Amr):

O’ you who Believe! Obey Allah and obey the Prophet and the Olol-Amr amongst you...

(Qur’an, Surah Nessa’ (4), verse 59)

Repeatedly, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) in his life time introduced -by names and particulars- the Olol-Amr after him, as thee 12 infallible Imams of his progeny, from Qoraish. As one example, in the books Sahih Bokhari and Sahih Moslem -the two most respected books by the Sunni- it has been narrated that the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has said that this religion would remain firm until Qiyaamat (the Judgment Day), as long as there would be the 12 Successors -all from Qoraish- over the people; and yet the Sunni!!!
O’ our beloved Mahdi! You are the last of that chosen Olool-Amr; we know that, loving and obeying you -as the most beautiful and perfect creation of Allah on earth today- is loving and obeying Allah -as the one and only Creator Who has created you so beautifully and perfectly and commanded us to love and obey you and your fathers-; we know that, this is the True Love … .

➢ Index
Value of human
Part 1

In going through the pages of human history, we observe that factors such as race, color, nationality, wealth and ... have caused separation within human societies.

It is interesting that Qur'an indicates that it should be exactly the opposite:

O' people! Surely We have created you from one male and one female, and We have set you, tribes and branches, so that you get to know each other ... .

(Qur'an, Surah Hojoraat (49), verse 13)

In this verse, Allah has indicated that different races, colors ... have been created, so that humankind may try to get to know one another and closer, and not further away! In other words, this variety is for recognition, not for separation. Sadly, throughout the ages, malevolent, arrogant and self-centered people -for their own worldly benefits- have used differences to cause separation. Humankind have actually drawn virtual lines and borders around themselves and have created imaginary boundaries; while Islam looks at human and who he is, not at his race, color, nationality, financial status, ...; in the continuation of the same verse, we read:

...surely the most honorable of you with Allah, is the one among you with the most "Taqwa" (God-Defined Piety ...); certainly Allah is, Knowing, Aware.

The most respected, honored, dignified, the greatest human -in the eyes of Allah- is he/she who has the most "Taqwa", Allah-Defined Piety; being a man or a woman, white or black or red or yellow, from the east or west or ..., from one country or nationality or another, ..., makes absolutely no difference whatsoever; this explanation is what the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has stated in regard to this very profound verse (Tafsir Jaame'; ...). These factors are not what make a human; these are only external differences. In the same manner that there are different flowers with variety of colors and fragrances, there are different humans with variety of
colors and characteristics too. The celestial ideology of Islam is above and beyond all virtual lines of separation.

If the greatest and most honored human -according to Qur'an- is the most Pious and with the most "Taqwa", but who does Qur'an consider as Pious and with Taqwa? Is a person who has good manners (i.e. one who -in every day life matters- is polite and does not lie, cheat and …), but does not believe in and obey Allah and His chosen-ones, is considered a Pious individual with Taqwa, according to Qur'an? Let us read together, other heavenly and guiding verses from Qur'an in which, certain characteristics of people with Taqwa and Piety are specified:

*This Book -No doubt in it- is Guidance for the Mottaqeen (those with Taqwa); those who believe in the "Ghaib" (Unseen, … ), and perform Salaat (specified Prayers), and from the sustenance which We have bestowed upon them, they give to others, and those who believe in that which has been sent to you (the Prophet Mohammad –PBUH & HP-) and in that sent to those before you (previous Prophets -PBUT-), and they have certitude about the Hereafter; they are upon Guidance from their Lord, and they are the delivered ones.*

(Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), verses 2-5)

So based on Qur'an, the only criterion by which people can be categorized, is their "Taqwa", i.e. their belief in the Ghaib (please also read “Absolutely doubt-free” in this chapter) and their belief in regard to the other factors mentioned in above verse and other verses of the Majestic Qur’an. Of course, a person who truly believes in and obeys Allah should have the very best manners too, and that is with the pure intention of serving and thanking Allah for His infinite bounties,, and not for gaining appreciation, recognition, worldly status and … .

Therefore according to Qur'an, honor, dignity, integrity and greatness of humankind can not be measured based on his race, nationality, color, financial and social status ..., and not even based on his good manners alone, rather it must be measured based on his true beliefs and obedience of Allah

Although in this world, people are still categorized based on their race, color, wealth, social classification ... but these transient and man-made
values are not really and eternally significant; true humanity is above and beyond these shallow measures; sadly, some humans who have stayed away from Divine values, are still involved in these very serious, unintelligent and selfish problems and have not yet become civilized enough -in spite of all their technological advances- to realize the reality of humankind!

O' our beloved Mahdi! Today believing in you, is the most real thing to believe in, which is the celestial indication of human's "Taqwa" and true civilization, and it defines humankind's identity and humanity; you are closer to us than ourselves, only if we open our eyes and hearts ...

➢ **Index**
Value of human
Part 2

In the first part of this writing, "Value of human - I", we mentioned that - based on Qur'an- "Taqwa" is the only factor by which humans may be categorized, and we briefly defined the meaning of Taqwa from Qur'an. Here we wish to look at another celestial verse from Qur'an:

...THIS IS IT AND NOTHING BUT THIS, Allah only accepts from the Mottaqin (those with Taqwa).

(Qur'an, Surah Maa'edah (5), verse 27)

This verse is clearly indicating that ONLY the acts, deeds and ... of people with "Taqwa" are accepted by Allah; in other words, the good deeds of a person who does not possess Qur'anic Taqwa, i.e. does not believe in the "Ghaib" and Imam Mahdi (PBUH) and ...- do not earn Divine and Eternal acceptance and rewards.

Believing or not believing, having Taqwa or not, are the celestial distinguishing criteria set by Allah Himself for the evaluation of human value and for the eternal acceptance of deeds. At the same time, Allah, being All-Just, does not disregard any good deed, even the good deeds of non-believers; but the key point is that, for the non-believers, Allah -if He Pleases- pays them back in this world or at time of their death or ..., while in the Qiyaamat –the Judgment Day- they will have nothing in their accounts, and therefore they will not be rewarded; in addition, it must be kept in mind that Heaven and Hell also have different levels and positions, and Allah -the Wise and the Merciful- considers many factors in placement of people, as He Wills.

Many Hadiths indicate this issue, for instance Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has narrated from the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) who has said that every unbelieving person who has good deeds in the world, Allah -the Exalted-, in order to compensate him for his deeds, may give him fame, recognition, chiefship and various worldly pleasures, so that he will enjoy the favors of this world, and then in the Hereafter, he will no longer deserve any rewards; and to compensate him for his bad deeds such as blasphemy
and intended wrong doings, he will be committed to Hell (Ma'aad wa Adl,…).

In other words, a non-believer with good deeds, has actually opened an account in the "Bank of this world" and has deposited into it, his worldly good deeds; but he has not opened an account in the "Bank of the Hereafter" and has not deposited into it Divine Beliefs and Taqwa; therefore, when the Judgment Day arrives, his account in the "Bank of the Hereafter" will be empty, no matter how much savings he had in the "Bank of this world" which had already been returned to him in this world and… by Allah; of course some times the compensations will be in other forms, more details are given in Islamic Hadiths which we refer the interested readers to. Here, we are only making a general yet important point so that believers -by observing some unbelieving and non-Shi'ah people with good deeds- may not think that deeds without belief has eternal value.

As we have mentioned, the parable of this matter is just like the parable of a very wealthy person whose money is kept in a certain Bank; if another Bank -other than the Bank which he has an account with- is inquired, surely no funds are found, no matter how wealthy he may be.

Allah -the Almighty- in Qur'an indicates that:

*Whoever desires the gain of the Hereafter, We will give him more of that gain; and whoever desires the gain of this world, We give him of it, and in the Hereafter, he has no portion.*

(Qur'an, Surah Shora (42), verse 20)

Islamic Hadiths clearly interpret this verse:

Whoever has intentions for the life of this world, there will not be for him in the Hereafter, a portion; and whoever has intentions for the benefits of the Hereafter, Allah will give him the benefits of the world and the Hereafter.

(Osool Kaafi; …)

If we are searching for a way to attain prosperity, both in this world and the Hereafter, if we wish to be considered of high value by Allah, and most importantly, if we seek Allah's "Rezwaan" -special approval and
satisfaction- the only Path to take is, the Path specified by Allah Himself. The Promises of Eternal rewards are only given to those who Believe and obey.

This absolutely does not mean that the Believers (Mo'menoon) should forget about good behavior and deeds, and only rely on their Belief; on the contrary, Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has said that the Believers will benefit from their GOOD deeds:

Whoever recognizes the Imam from Mohammad's AhlulBayt (PBut), and has his "Wilayat", with that recognition which he has, he has benefited from his GOOD deeds;… and he who has accepted the Wilayat (lordship) of an unjust leader whom Allah has not confirmed his leadership, Allah will not accept his deeds.

(Behaar al-Anwaar, vol. 27, p. 170)

When the Imam was asked about the fact that if his statements meant that the Shi'ah could do any thing without worry; the Imam got upset and responded that they should do GOOD, and because of their Belief in Imamat, their GOOD will be accepted; i.e. without the belief in Imamat, good deeds are not accepted.

Additionally, of course the Believers have the high hope that Allah accepts their repentance when wrong is done. Also, certain special Promises have been given as privileges, to those who love and know the Infallible Imams and the Imam of their time; if they make mistakes, there is still hope. The chosen Imam (PBUH) of each time is like the kindest father who does not forget his children, even when they make mistakes, and Lady Fatima (PBUH), like the kindest mother; Qur'an and Islamic Hadiths without any doubt, confirm the concept of Intercession, "Shafaa'at". As a token we wish to present a small part of a very detailed Hadith in which, it is indicated that when Lady Fatima (PBUH) will be told by Allah to enter Heaven, she will pause for a moment, and Allah will ask about the reason, and she will say that she wishes that her true value to be known, then Allah shall tell the daughter of His "Habib (beloved)" to return and see if anyone in his/her heart has her love or the love of her children, then take him/her to Heaven with her, and… (Behaar al-Anwaar, vol. 8, p. 51; …).
In addition as another privilege, it is said that when a Believer -who has the Wilayat of this most blessed progeny- faces hardships, sickness and… in this world, even a fever, his/her sins are being erased and forgiven and… .

O' the Beloved Imam of our time! Believing in you and the Prophet Muhammad and your mother Fatima and your chosen fathers (Salaam Be Upon All of You), Anticipating your glorious Appearance, loving you and trying sincerely to obey you and your infallible forefathers -as the true manifestations of Qur'an, the Word and Will of Allah- are our honor and identity, and the celestial keys which are hoped to open the doors to Heavens; loving you and making you happy, is our heaven in this world, and the Heaven with you and all of the AhlulBayt, in the Hereafter, is what we humbly seek, not based on our deeds -which, at their best, are not still worthy-, but from your Divine love, grace, intercession and mercy … .

➢ Index
Chapter 4
Two Messiahs
Two Messiahs
Part 1

Stay with us as we shall, Allah-Willing, explore the issue of the 'Two Messiahs', and its connection to Imam Mahdi (May Allah hasten his glorious Emergence) … .

In other E-books, and writings of this site, kindfather.com, such as the articles: "Mohammad, the Promise of Torah - II" (also in the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the promise of Bible”), "What the Bible says about Muhammad - I" and "What the Bible says about Muhammad - II" (also in chapter 1 of this E-book) we have mentioned that in some of the older and perhaps less distorted scriptures found in the twentieth century archeological discoveries, such as the "Dead Sea Scrolls", the Promise of two Messiahs were mentioned, let us re-read the statements of two prominent research books in regard to this issue:

In The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, by Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, we read that the early scrolls spoke of two messiahs, but that later on, the communities of the Jews began to combine them into one messiah As we have suggested, contrary to the well-known 'two-Messiah' theory of early Qumran scholarship ,these references to the two Messiahs in the Damascus Document are singular not plural... and one possible explanation for it is that it is evoking a Messiah with both 'priestly' and 'kingly' implications, like the somewhat similar recitations of Hebrews (The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, p. 162).

According to the dominant view in the sectarian texts from Qumran, two messiahs were to lead the congregation in the End of Days, one 'priestly', and the other 'lay' (Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls, Lawrence H. Schiffman, pp. 321-322).

But, the mention of two Messiahs is not limited to the old scriptures of "the Dead Sea Scrolls" discovered in 1947 A.D., rather this Prophecy can also be found in the current Jewish and Christian scriptures; M. P. L. Dunteman, a Christian scholar and author, in the 'Descent of Messiah' writes:
"In the 'Talmud', a collection of traditions and commentaries from the Post-Biblical period (from about 300 B.C.E. until about 500 C.E.), there are two messiahs mentioned--one who suffers and is rejected by his people and another who reigns gloriously ... ."

It is noteworthy to mention that in the older times the expectation of anticipated "Messiah" -as Savior bringing peace- among Jews was so great that the title Messiah was being used for kings, priests and Prophets hoping that they would be the real anticipated Savior; M. P. L. Dunteman continues:

"Messiah comes from the Hebrew Mashiach, which means "anointed one". This expectation increased under Solomon, the king who built the First Temple. Every king of Israel was considered the Messiah for his generation, including even Saul (I Sam. 24:9-10, etc.). Also, the High Priest was called "the priest that is anointed" (Heb. Hacohen Hammashiach, Lev. 4:3,5,16). Sometimes, even a prophet was anointed to begin his ministry (I Kings 19:15). ..."

In spite all that anticipation, when Jesus (PBUH) came, the leaders of the Jews were so attached to their high worldly positions that they rejected Jesus and did not accept him as the anticipated Messiah; their acceptance would have meant giving up their worldly status which was so dear to them. ... They said that since Jesus did not fulfill all the prophecies of the savior such as 1) bringing peace to the world, and 2) the prophesy of Genesis 49:10, - which states that the scepter passes from the tribe of Judah to another tribe, and Jesus was said to be a descendant of David via the tribe of Judah, and ...- hence Jesus could not have been a recipient in the Last Days of the scepter, therefore based on this logic, Jesus could not have been the expected Messiah. (N. Kesar) So the Jews are still anticipating their Messiah ... I.e. some Jews -because Jesus (PBUH) did not comply with the prophecies about the Savior of the Last Days (the second Messiah, as called in the scriptures) such as 1) bringing the Ever-Promised Peace to the world (as confessed by Jesus himself, "Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law." Bible, gospel of Matthew 10:34-35), and 2) the prophecy of being from a tribe other than the tribe of Judah ...; and due to the fact that acceptance of Jesus as the Messiah would have meant giving up worldly status, and ...- have
rejected Jesus (PBUH) as the first Messiah, and have forsaken the concept of 'two Messiahs', and are awaiting one Messiah (savior) in the future.

Qur'an clearly in many verses verifies that Hazrat 'Eesa (Eisa) -Jesus- (PBUH), was Maseeh (Messiah) son of Maryam (Mary), such as in the following verse:

4:171 O followers of the Book! Do not exceed the limits in your religion, and do not speak (lies) against Allah, but (speak) the truth; the Messiah Isa son of Maryam is only a messenger of Allah and ... .

In general, before the discovery of the "Dead Sea Scrolls" the issue of two Messiahs had, very conveniently, been almost abandoned by both Jews and Christians because for the most part, they both had hard times justifying it in a way to support their different claims, so most of the Biblical statements in regard to the issue were hardly ever mentioned, and also many scriptures have been distorted or forsaken and concealed; but after the discovery of the "Dead Sea Scrolls" in which two separate Messiahs were clearly mentioned, and following the public presentation of some pictures from the "Scrolls", and also considering that the Muslims have suggested that, the first "priestly" Messiah mentioned in the "Scrolls" (a "priest" from the descendants of the clergy progeny of Bani-Israel) was Jesus (PBUH) as verified by Qur'an too, and that, the appearance of the second "kingly" and "lay" Messiah (a "king" and ruler not a priest from the clergy progeny of Bani-Israel rather from the people, therefore mentioned as "lay" in the scriptures) could be an indication of the final kingdom of God based on the Ever-Propagated Religion of Allah by all Prophets (before being distorted by malevolent followers) - Islam-, through the Ever-Promised final Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) at the hand of his last Divinely Chosen Successor, Hazrat Mahdi (PBUH), both the Jews and Christians have each frantically re-started their old attempts to try to justify their own "dual Messiahs" cases.

Some Jewish rabbis, while disregarding Jesus as Messiah, have also attempted to justify the issue of two Messiahs and have said that the first earlier Messiah will die in the final future war between Israel and Gog and Magog; His death will then pave the way for the reign of the other Messiah in the Last Days when Israel will rule over the whole world. One Midrash explains by stating that in the future to come, "the anointed" (Messiah) of
War will arise, and then the second Messiah will arise and be stronger than the first.

Others -although being adherents to the Bible themselves- such as Dr. Patai, in order to introduce Jesus as the only promised one, have also tried to completely dismiss the issue of the two Messiahs, by suggesting that the Jews, had invented the concept of dual Messiahs to solve the dilemma of many irreconcilable discrepancies and contradictions in the Bible, such as in the books of Genesis, Zechariah, Daniel and …, regarding the issue of Messiah, as well as other issues.

But, most Christians in their part, have tried to justify the "two Messiahs" concept by some how combining all prophesies regarding the two Messiahs (as they confess themselves, with all the irreconcilable discrepancies and contradictions) in to one Messiah, so that Jesus (PBUH) could be both the "priestly" Messiah of earlier time and also the triumphant "kingly" Savior of the Last Days. In order to do that, Jesus had to be more than one entity!!!
Two Messiahs
Part 2

This is how the Christians have tried to justify the prophesied concept of 'two Messiahs' through combining the two Promised Ones into one; according to M. P. L. Dunteman:

… "The expectation of the Messiah, Son of David, became a longing for the appearance of a future figure. The Israelites could see the descendant of David in each generation, but he was not anointed (Messiah for his generation) nor did he reign, because of the curse of Jehoiachin. How could this dilemma be resolved? How could one be born in the royal line of David and inherit the rights to the Throne of David without being a descendant of Jehoiachin and inheriting the curse also ... ?The answer is found in the three origins of Yeshua (Jesus) of Nazareth. In Matthew, chapter 1, we find the genealogy of Yosef (Joseph), the legal, but not physical father of Yeshua. This genealogy is the royal line of Israel. Thus, Jesus inherited the rights to the Throne of David through Joseph, as the firstborn in the family. Since he was not a physical descendant of Joseph, Jesus did not inherit the curse of Jehoiachin and really could sit upon the Throne of David. The second part of the origin of Jesus is, the Holy Spirit. ... God wanted to be the King of Israel again. At the birth of Jesus of Nazareth, God became a man and the Lord becomes the King of Israel again. Thus we see that the Messiah is not a son of Adam, but rather the Son of God. The Suffering Messiah finished all of his priestly work with only one sacrifice. The third line of the descendence of Jesus was from Mary, his mother. In Luke 3 we have Jesus' genealogy from David, but not the royal line of descent from Jehoiachin, which was cursed. The humanity of Jesus came from Mary, not Joseph. Human in the sense of weakness, rather than descent from Adam, which would include sin. In some groups, Mary is venerated for her part in the birth of Jesus, but we must remember that she was also a sinner, daughter of Adam. Because she was a woman she did not pass her sin nature to her son. Neither does she merit the title "Godbearer," given to her by some, as Jesus was already going around as God before He was born of Mary. One night, about 2000 years ago in Bethlehem, all three lines converged, and God became King of Israel again. ... The nation of Israel has been humiliated, hated, and rejected by the other nations for thousands of years.
now, **but at the end Jesus will place the nation of Israel over all the other nations ...**

The aforementioned statements, clearly summarize the Christian beliefs. As we see, they confess that **due to contradictions and discrepancies in the Bible, they had a dilemma to solve**; in order for Jesus to meet the mostly distorted Bible prophecies of the two Messiahs, they needed a Jesus who was a descendant of David through Jehoiachin without being from Jehoiachin and therefore inheriting the curse of Jehoiachin!!! According to the Bible, Jehoiachin was a descendant of David but based on the book of Jeremiah, was cursed by God and on the one hand, his descendants could not have become the Messiah, but on the other hand the Messiah had to be his descendant!!! So by assigning three different identities to Jesus, i.e. one person with three entities, they thought that they have solved some of the inconsistency problems of the Bible, and therefore created a multi-personality Jesus!!!

In the first step of justification, they say that, the multi-personality Jesus (PBUH) who as the Messiah had to be the descendant of David, became the descendant of the royal blood of Jehoiachin through Joseph who according to them, married Mary while she was already carrying Jesus; How could Jesus be the descendant of the royal blood without being the physical son of Joseph, is very interesting, and the justification continues that Jesus while inheriting the royal blood through Joseph, did not inherit the curse because Joseph was not really his father!!! **So very convenient, inheriting the royalty but not the curse, without any blood relationship whatsoever!!!**

Then secondly, the multi-personality Jesus was also, both god and the son of god; notice they say, "**At the birth of Jesus of Nazareth, God became a man**", and also they say, "**not a son of Adam, but rather the Son of God**", therefore Jesus was both god who became a man, and also son of god, in addition to being the descendant of Joseph's forefathers but not the son of Joseph!!! All this was because god had previously become so weak that he had lost his lordship of the world and wanted to somehow get it back from his own creations!!! So god becomes the weak and suffering Messiah, and is so weak that he is killed by his own creations, by those from whom, he wanted to get his usurped lordship back!!! We have a question from the Christians, is such a weak, suffering and dying god whose lordship was taken away from him by his own creations and therefore
needed to think of a scheme to get it back, is the Omnipotent Creator of the entire Existence?!!!

Thirdly, the multi-personality Jesus - whose real mother was Mary - was a human, but "The humanity of Jesus came from Mary, not Joseph. Human in the sense of weakness, rather than descent from Adam, which would include sin." So, god who was the son of god who was the descendant of Joseph's forefathers but not the son of Joseph, was also the son of Mary the descendant of Adam, but not the son of Adam!!!

Here it is noteworthy to mention that, Jews and Christians believe that because of the 'Original Sin', all children of Adam and Eve are born sinners; i.e. all babies are born sinful and that is why for instance, they baptize babies at birth, to cleanse their inherited sins!!! The following is from the book of genesis of the Old Testament in the Bible, which is believed by both Jews and Christians (the first five books in the Old Testament of the Bible of the Christians, are the Torah of the Jews, which the book of genesis is one of those five books):

Genesis, 3:1-6 “Now the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden. And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: … she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.”

So according to the current Bible, Eve committed the 'Original Sin', and with her, Adam and all humanity fell, and therefore she was the reason for sinfulness of the entire human race, i.e. humankind inherited that original sin!!! This way of thinking that women are unclean, is observed all over the Bible; ironically many today who are the adherents to this Bible are talking about women's rights and criticizing Islam, while in Islam this whole concept is fully rejected; firstly Hazrat Hawwa -Eve- (PBUH) is absolutely not considered as the source of human sins, secondly every one is born sin-free and then each person will be judged based on their actions as responsible adults who freely decide to either commit sins or not. Let us look at a few of the Bible statements which clearly state the very harmful distorted view in regard to women:
"Man that is born of woman is of few days, and full of trouble...Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? There is not one." Job 14:1 & 4
"Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me." Psalm 51:5
“And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.” 1 Timothy 2:14

In addition, some Christians criticize Catholic Christians for considering Mary as "Mother of god" because, "she was also a sinner, daughter of Adam", and not because it is totally illogical to believe that the Unlimited Creator God was born of a limited creation!!! They continue, "Because she (Mary) was a woman, she did not pass her sin nature to her son (Jesus)"; i.e. here, they are saying that Mary as the mother did not pass the inherited sin to Jesus her son, while they consider the entire human race as born sinners because of the 'Original Sin' of Eve, their mother!!!

Also, very interestingly, M. P. L. Dunteman has said, "Jesus was already going around as God before He was born of Mary"!!! We feel that, this statement deserves no comment!!!

At this point, we cordially invite our friends to read an interesting debate between Imam Reza (PBUH) and a Christian scholar of his time, in this site: kindfather.com
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - I"
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - II"
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - III"

The reason the Jews insist that the Savior of the Last Days must be of them, is because they consider the nation of Israel as superior and therefore all other races and nations must be subservient to them, and that is why they almost do not accept any one into Judaism and thus their number is only millions among the billions of humans on earth; similarly, the Christians insist on Jesus as also being the "kingly" Messiah and savior, in the Last Days because they too, consider the nation of Israel as superior, but they believe that the Israelites will repent as soon as Jesus returns, and will join Christians to rule the world, as Mr. Dunteman has mentioned: "but at the end Jesus will place the nation of Israel over all the other nations".
Two Messiahs
Part 3

Many verses of Qur'an state the various favors which were bestowed upon the Bani-Israel, such as verses 47 and after in Surah Baqarah [2], for instance:

2:49 And when We delivered you from Pharaoh’s (Fer’on) people, who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and in this, there was a great trial from your Lord.
2:50 And remember We divided the sea for you and saved you and drowned Pharaoh’s people within your very sight.
2:51 And when We appointed a time of forty nights with Musa, then you took the calf (for a god) after him and you were unjust.
2:55 And when you said: O Moses! We will not believe in you till we see Allah manifestly; and even while you looked, the lightning seized you.
2:56 Then We raised you up after your death that you may give thanks.
2:57 And We gave you the shade of clouds and sent down to you Manna and quails, saying: "Eat of the good things We have provided for you:" (But they rebelled); to Us, they did no harm, but they harmed their own souls.

The more favors Allah bestowed upon the Bani-Israel as tests and trials, instead of being grateful, they became more and more ungrateful, so as the result of their own actions and ungratefulness:

2:61 ... And abasement and humiliation were brought down upon them, and they became deserving of Allah’s Wrath; this was so because they disbelieved in the communications and signs of Allah and killed the prophets unjustly; this was so because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.

Similarly, in the current Bible, in the books of Deuteronomy and Isaiah and Jeremiah and …, there are many indications that the Bani-Israel's disobedience caused Allah's punishments such as exiles, deportations, captivities, … .

Here, let us narrate a statement from the New Testament:
Jesus said unto them, ‘Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord’s doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes’? Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof ...

Some Christians say that the 'stone' was Jesus (PBUH) himself who was rejected by most of the Bani-Israel; but it is also possible that by the 'stone', Jesus meant his Divinely Chosen Successor - who according to Islamic documents, was his cousin Sham'oon Safa (Simon Peter), and was rejected by the people too-, because Peter (the Greek translation of the Hebrew Cephas and the Arabic Safa) means 'stone', and the nickname 'stone' was assigned to Sham'oon by Jesus (PBUT) himself:

[gospel of John 1:42] And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone.

[gospel of Matthew 16:18] And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church ...

In any case ... the Bani-Israel rejected both the Prophet Jesus and his Divinely Appointed Successor (PBUT) who preached the same teachings, as it has been the Divine Tradition from the beginning that all Prophets and their Allah-Chosen Successors (PBUT) have propagated and upheld the Word of Allah. (For more information in this regard, please refer to the E-book: "Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity" in this site, kindfather.com) It is noteworthy to mention that after Jesus (PBUH), by attributing false accusations and usurping Peter's (PBUH) Allah-bestowed Right and making him look as secondary and subservient, Paul -for attaining evil purposes such as personal fame and ...- took over and changed and distorted the teachings of the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) to what it has eventually become today; once again we are reminded the vitality of the role of Divinely Chosen Successors which its usurpation is tantamount to the distortion of the Religion of Allah.

KindFather.com
And the builders can be the Bani-Israel, which means the sons of Israel; as Mr. Dunteman confirms, the word son (ben) means "builder" in Hebrew, and similarly in Arabic (which in other writings, such as the article: "Mohammad, the Promise of Enjil (Gospel) – III" as part of the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, we have discussed the many similarities between Arabic and Hebrew), both Ebn (son) and Banna (builder) are from the same root of Banaya which means, to build, and son is built by father (Qaamoos of Qur'an by Qorayshi).

So based on Bible, gospel of Matthew 21:42 Jesus said to the Bani-Israel, "The kingdom of God shall be taken from you"; hence contrary to what the Jews and Christians insist, the 'Kingdom of God' will not be established at the hand of the Bani-Israel and since Jesus himself is also of Bani-Israel, therefore, in the Last Days Jesus (PBUH) will not be the 'Kingly Messiah', and the nation of Israel will not be placed over all other nations.

Qur'an, 3:26 Say: O Allah, Master of the Kingdom! Thou givest the kingdom to whomsoever Thou pleasest and takest away the kingdom from whomsoever Thou pleasest, and Thou exaltest whom Thou pleasest and abasest whom Thou pleasest in Thine hand is the good; surely, Thou hast power over all things.

In general, according to Qur'an, the most honored and loved by Allah, is the most obedient and pious, and not a particular race or color or nation or …:

Qur'an 49:13 O you mankind! surely We have created you of a male and a female, and made you tribes and nations that you may know each other; verily the most honorable of you with Allah is the one among you most careful of his duty (Atqaakom); certainly Allah is Knowing, Aware.

… And true Muslims -those who have been following the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) as upheld by his Divinely-Appointed Successors, the Ahlul Bayt (PIBUT)- have been adopting patience -as Hazrat Ali (PBUH) has said: "I adopted patience although there was pricking in my eye and suffocation in my throat"- until the Savior of the Last Days,
Imam Mahdi (PBUH), shall return along with many previous Prophets (PBUT), and pious ones from different nations; then, the most pious and obedient -no matter from which race, nationality, color, … they may be- will govern the world under the command of the Chosen by Allah, based on the laws of Allah … .

In Matt. 24 a very thought provoking sequence is mentioned: First Jesus (PBUH) in 24:2 predicts destruction of the temple of Jerusalem … then in 24:27 says that the Son of man shall come from the east and will cover the west; then in 24:28 he (PBUH) indicates that where the carcass of the temple is, the eagles will join. Jesus (PBUH) then in 24:30 gives the news of his future descending down to earth. Here is a very important point which the Christians themselves have indicated: --"When the 'Eagles are JOINED' (gospel of Matthew 24:28), as typified by the two messiahs, then comes full and complete Salvation." (N. Kesar)-- But then the Christians do not explain how the Eagles that according to them are the emblems of two Messiahs, will join, if -based on their own beliefs- both Messiahs are one person, i.e. Jesus (PBUH)?!!!

It is noteworthy to mention that some christians, deceitfully, in order to conceal the issue of the two positive Messiahs, one priestly and another kingly, have tried to confuse their unknowing followers using the issue of the negative Antichrist; i.e. they, in order to take minds away from the kingly and triumphant Messiah, have been implying that the prophesied issue of the two Messiahs is about Jesus and the Antichrist, completely ignoring all other prophecies in this regard … we also invite readers to the E-book “Dajjaal … Antichrist” for more information regarding the issue of Antichrist …

Anyhow … we as, Muslims following the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad and his Ahlul Bayt (PBUT), believe in Hazrat 'Eesa Maseeh (PBUH) and his 'Second Coming' which will occur after the Emergence of Imam Mahdi (PBUH); and then Mahdi and 'Eesa (PBUT) shall JOIN one another (When the 'Eagles are JOINED') in fulfillment of the ever-promised Salvation of humankind, through propagation and full establishment of the undistorted Religion of Allah as originally preached by Jesus and Mohammad and all Prophets (PBUT) –i.e. Islam- (before human distortions), based on the final and perfect Shari’at (religious precepts) of Muhammad(PBUH & HP) the Last Divine Prophet of Allah:
The Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has said: 'Eesa (Jesus) will descend to the Moqaddas land, upon a passage way called 'Afiq'; then he ('Eesa) shall enter the Bayt-Ol-Maqdas while people will be in (preparation of) the Morning Salaat (Prayer); and the Imam (Mahdi) will step back, but 'Eesa shall give him (Mahdi) the lead, and ('Eesa) will perform the Salaat behind him (Mahdi) based on the Shari’at of Mohammad, and ('Eesa) will say: 'YOU ARE THE AHLUL BAYT THAT NO ONE SHOULD TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER.'

(Shi'ah documents: Montakhab-Ol-Athar, p. 316; Yawm-Ol-Khalaas, p. 552; …; Sunni documents: Sawaa'eq-Ol-Mohraqah, p. 162; …)

➢ Index
Two Messiahs
Part 4

Let us explore another interesting aspect of the issue of 'Two Messiahs'.

According to David Brown of AMF International: "… however, that prophecies about Messiah are of two seemingly mutually-exclusive types, as though they were talking about two different Messiahs. Jewish scholarship refers to Messiah ben-David and Messiah ben-Yosef. One is the positive, victorious Messiah who ushers in a kingdom of peace, the other is a suffering servant. The popular tendency is to think only of ben-David and ignore ben-Yosef … Joseph (Yosef) is introduced to us with dreams of grandeur, but he was lost to Israel – actually considered dead – before his dreams came true. Eventually however, he had a “second coming” when he came back into the lives of his brothers who once rejected him. Then they bowed down to him and he became the savior of his people by providing for them in a time of famine. … Both of these historic figures (David and Joseph), Jewish tradition has recognized as being prototypes of Messiahs …"

Also, Mr. Dunteman writes: "… After a bitter life of slavery and jail, Joseph at last reigned in Egypt and his brothers had to come and bow down to him. He ruled over his brothers. "…"

It is noteworthy to mention that the story of Hazrat Yosef (PBUH) is narrated in Bible, the Old Testament, the book of genesis; and in Qur'an, the story is mentioned in Surah Yosef (PBUH), Surah No. 12

In addition, as stated in the 'Talmud' (the collection of Jewish law and tradition), another rabbinic tradition states the roles of the two Messiahs, exactly the opposite of what Jews and Christians have usually insisted, i.e. they have always emphasized Messiah ben David (Jesus, in case of Christians) to be the ruler of the Last Days, and as confessed by David Brown (mentioned above), have ignored the Savior of the Last Days whose prototype is Hazrat Yosef (PBUH): "The popular tendency is to think only of ben-David and ignore ben-Yosef". According to this
'Talmudic' tradition, "the Messiah ben David is spoken of as being cut off. The ben Joseph (Yosef) is depicted as the reigning monarch".

Let us examine the aforementioned statements carefully; many adherents to biblical scriptures claim that David and Joseph are the prototypes of the two Anticipated Ones; and according to some 'Talmudic' traditions, the Final Anticipated One who shall be the reigning monarch of the Last Days, will have similarities to Hazrat Yosef (PBUH).

In 'Behaar-Ol-Anwaar' of Allaamah Majlesi, and 'Kamaal-O-Ddeen' of Sheikh Sadooq, and …, many Ahaadith have been narrated in which similarities of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) with Hadrat Yusuf -Yosef, Joseph-(PBUH) have been indicated; we are going to, Allah-Willing, review a few of those Hadithes as narrated by Imam Baaqer and Imam Saadeq (PBUUT). Based on these Ahaadith, some of the special characteristics which are shared by Hadrat Yusof and Imam Mahdi (PBUUT) are as follows:

1- The fact that Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) while being the Chosen Proof of Allah, was away and hidden from his people, friends and brothers, compared to the Disappearance of Imam Mahdi(PBUH) as the Chosen Proof of Allah;
2- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) imprisonment, compared to Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) confinement and limitations during Occultation;
3- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) was seen by his brothers and people traveling with them, but was not recognized, while Yusof recognized them, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is also seen by people but is not recognized, while the Imam (PBUH) knows and recognizes people;
4- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) brothers traded with him without recognizing him, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) walks among people, goes to their markets, steps on their carpets, …;
5- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) mother was a slave lady, Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) mother was a Roman Princess captured in war as a slave; (for her delightful story, please refer to: "Melica's heart story" in this site, kindfather.com)
6- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) matter was set right in on one night, so will, Allah-Willing, be Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) matter of Appearance;
7- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) brothers (although not from the same mother) were the sons of the Prophet of Allah (Prophet Ya'qoob –Jacob, PBUH), Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) brothers (even the Bani-Israel who are the sons of the Prophet Ibrahim through Prophet Ishaaq (PBUU) who was from a different mother, and not from the mother of the Prophet Ismael (PBUH) whom Imam Mahdi is a descendant of) are the sons of the Prophet of Allah;
8- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) was only a short distance away from his father and brothers, and if Allah had Willed, He certainly could have made his location known, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is not far, and if Allah Wills to make his location known, He certainly can;
9- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) made himself known after Allah permitted him to do so, and He let his brothers know how ignorant they had been:
* Qur'an 12:89 He said: Do you know how you treated Yusuf and his brother* when you were ignorant?  
* Yusuf and his brother Benyaamin, were from the same mother, but the other brothers were from a different mother.
Qur'an 12:90 They said: Are you indeed Yusuf? He said: I am Yusuf and this is my brother; Allah has indeed been gracious to us; surely he who guards (against evil) and is patient (is rewarded) for surely Allah does not waste the reward of those who do good.
Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will also make himself known to others after Allah will grant him Permission to do so;
10- After Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) whereabouts became known, his father and brothers traveled the distance very quickly, faster than normal, to reach Yusof (PBUH), when Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will Emerge, the distance will be traveled very quickly by Anticipators;
11- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) achieved ruling position at the end, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will become the Ruler after his Emergence;
12- All through Hadrat Yusof's disappearance, Hadrat Ya'qoob - Jacob- (PBUT) was anticipating Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) return based on the knowledge which was given to him, and all along he was being considered a dotard, while he was only being patiently steadfast and hopeful based upon the Promise for Yusof's return, but at the end they who called him a dotard, found out:
* Qur'an 12:96 ... He (Hadrat Ya’qoob – PBUH-) said: Did I not say to you that I know from Allah what you do not know?! 
In the same manner, Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) anticipators -who are directed by the Prophet Muhammad and his Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUT) to anticipate- may be taunted by some ignorant people for their Anticipation, but at the end they will find out too … .

Let us have another careful look at the story of Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) as recorded in Qur'an and similarly in Bible, when the brothers realized the greatness of Yusof (PBUH), they confessed:
* Qur'an 12:91 They said: "By Allah! indeed has Allah preferred you above us, and we certainly have been guilty of sin"!
And when the brothers admitted their mistakes, Yusof (PBUH) generously forgave them:

**Qur'an 12:92** He said: (There shall be) no reproof against you this day; Allah may forgive you, and He is the most Merciful of the merciful.

The brothers who were very ashamed, also confessed their sins and mistakes to their father, the Prophet of Allah, and asked him to implore Allah in their behalf to forgive their sins:

**Qur'an 12:97** They said: O our father! ask forgiveness of our faults for us, surely we were sinners.

**Qur'an 12:98** He said: I will soon ask for you, forgiveness from my Lord; surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

And then the brothers submitted to the Will of Allah, i.e. to the Chosen One of Allah:

**Qur'an 12:100** And he (Yusuf) raised his parents upon the throne, and they (the brothers) fell down in prostration before him, and he (Yusuf) said: O my father! this is the fulfillment of my vision of old; my Lord has indeed made it to be true; and He was indeed kind to me when He brought me forth from the prison and brought you from the desert after the Shaitaan had sown dissensions between me and my brothers, surely my Lord is benignant to whom He pleases; surely He is the Knowing, the Wise.

Then, Hadrat Yusof (PBUH), being one of Allah's Chosen Ones, humbly declared his ultimate Tawheed (Monotheism) and submission to Islam, as the Ever-Propagated Religion of Allah by all Prophets before being distorted by malevolent followers, (**Qur'an 3:19** Surely the Religion with Allah is Islam, and those to whom the Book had been given (such as Jews and Christians) did not show opposition but after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves; and whoever disbelieves in the communications and signs of Allah then surely Allah is quick in reckoning. **Qur'an 3:85** And whoever seeks and desires a religion other than Islam, it shall not be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter he shall be one of the losers.):

**Qur'an 12:101** (Yusof –PBUH- said) My Lord! Thou hast given me of the kingdom and taught me of the interpretation of sayings: (O') Originator of the heavens and the earth! Thou art my Wali in this world and the hereafter; make me die a Muslim and join me with the righteous.

Yes, when Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will be given Permission to Emerge and make himself known, his brothers, the Bani-Israel and all adherents
to Moses and Jesus (PBUT), along with Muslims, and humankind in general, will realize and accept the truth and confess, and they will submit to Allah's Will; and surely Imam Mahdi (PBUH) as the most humble servant of Allah on earth, will be most grateful to Lord Allah that the Shaitaan-Guided dissensions among humankind will be eliminated.

Qur'an 12:7 Certainly in Yusuf and his brothers there are signs for the inquirers.

O' Allah! In the name of Muhammad and his Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUT), Your most obedient and humblest servants, we implore You to hasten the Glorious Appearance of the Yusof of Zahra (PBUT).

Hadrat Ya'qoob's eyes turned white from sorrow in Anticipation of the beloved Yusof (PBUT):

Qur'an 12:84 And he (Ya'qoob) turned away from them and said: Alas, my grief for Yusof! And his eyes were whitened with the sorrow that he was suppressing.

In your way, worried, I wait, with longing eyes; every moment, have the desire of seeing you, my eyes.

O' Yusof of Zahra! White are, like Ya'qoob's eyes; from the longing for your heart-warming visit, my eyes.
Two Messiahs
Part 5

Another thought-provoking point is the role of Paul in Christianity; Paul was originally a Jew:
The New Testament, Book of Acts 22:3 "I (Paul) am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus …"

Paul himself had confessed to the killing of many who had embraced the teachings of Jesus (PBUH):
Acts 22:4 "And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women".

Shortly after the departure of Jesus (PBUH), suddenly Paul, who had never met Jesus, said that he had a 'vision' of Jesus and had become an apostle:
Acts 22:6 "And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me".

… To make a very long story short, Paul relying upon that very convenient so-called 'vision', usurped the Divinely bestowed Right of the Successor of Jesus, Sham'oon Safa (Simon Peter) who was chosen and introduced by Jesus (PBUUT):

The New Testament, gospel of Matthew 16:18&19 "And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this Rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

It is noteworthy to mention that Simon Peter (Sham’oon Safa) the rightful Successor of Jesus (PBUUT) stood against the Usurper Paul but such arguments have been conveniently omitted from the so-called canon scriptures; as a sample:
In the so-called Pseudo-Clementines which is one of the Christian texts that did not make it into the New Testament canon, the argument is given by Peter that Paul's story does not make sense:

“Can anyone be rendered fit for instruction through apparitions? And if you will say, 'It is possible,' then I ask, 'Why did our teacher abide and discourse a whole year to those who were awake?' And how are we to believe your word, when you tell us that He appeared to you? And how did He appear to you, when you entertain opinions contrary to His teaching? [...] For in direct opposition to me, who am a firm rock, the foundation of the Church, you now stand.”

As the dark result of that satanic usurpation which was a direct disobedience of Allah and the Prophet of Allah, the teachings of Jesus (PBUH) were distorted; the roots of concepts such as 'Trinity' and 'Crucifixion' and 'simplification of religion' and … were introduced by Paul which he had imported from ancient myths, philosophy, mysticism and …, all so that he could gain fame and worldly position and …!!! For such a low price, he sold the Word of Allah and the teachings of the Prophet of Allah and his and his followers’ Salvation!!!

_Qur'an 2:79_ Woe, then, to those who write the book with their hands and then say: This is from Allah, so that they may take for it a small price; therefore woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for what they earn.

_Qur'an 3:77_ (As for) those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allah's covenant and their oaths, they have no portion in the Hereafter. Allah will neither speak to them nor look upon them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful chastisement.

_Qur'an 3:177_ Surely those who have bought unbelief at the price of faith shall do no harm at all to Allah, and they shall have a painful chastisement.

Divinely bestowed Successorship has been an Allah-Commanded Prophetic Tradition which had started with the very first Prophet of Allah so that the earth would never be without a Hojjat and Proof of Allah, and the Religion of Allah may be guarded and protected, …; as Seth (Sheith) was Adam's Successor, and Shem (Saam), Noah's, and … . (For more information in this
According to Islamic Ahaadith from the Infallible Ones (PBUUT), Sham'oon Safa -Simon Peter- (Simon being the transliteration of Sham'oon; and Safa being the Arabic for Rock, the nickname of Sham'oon assigned by Jesus (gospel of John 1:42); and Peter being from the Greek Petra meaning Rock) who was Jesus' cousin, was the God Chosen Successor of the Prophet Jesus (PBUUT); the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP), in this regard, has said:

... When Allah wished to lift 'Eesa, He revealed to 'Eesa to entrust and bestow the Light of Allah and His Hekmat (Wisdom, ...) and the Knowledge of His Book upon Sham'oon son of Hammoon, Safa, his Khalifa (Successor) upon Mo'meneen (Believers); so he (‘Eesa -Jesus-) did so. And Sham'oon, while living, upheld the Amr and Command of Allah, and guided to the teachings of 'Eesa in his people from Bani-Israel, and fought and stood against disbelievers; whoever believed in him (Sham'oon) and in that which was given to him, was a Believer, and whoever rejected him and disobeyed him, was a disbeliever ...

(Kamaal-O-Ddeen; Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 14, p. 516; ...)

Hadrat Ali (PBUH) in response to some one who had asked him about the Successors, and the enemies of previous Prophets (PBUUT), and that of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH&HP), has said:

... Swear by Allah, with me there is a Covenant from the Rasool of Allah (PBUH & HP) about what they become and what they do; how could the affairs of his (the Prophet's) nation be concealed from me while I am to him (Mohammad –PBUH & HP-) as Haaroon (Aaron) was to Moosa (Moses) and as Sham'oon was to 'Eesa? Do you not know that surely the Successor of 'Eesa was Sham'oon son of Hammoon, Safa, (Simon, Peter), his cousin? The Ummah (nation) of 'Eesa (PBUH) differed in regard to him and divided into four denominations, and the four, divided into seventy two sects, all of them facing perdition except one sect; and the same was the nation of Moosa, they (too) divided into seventy two sects, all of which facing perdition but one. Surely Muhammad (PBUH & HP) made a Covenant with me, indeed his Ummah (nation) would divide into seventy three sects, thirteen (of which) claiming our (AhlulBayt’s) love and affection, all of them
facing perdition, except one group; and surely I (Ali -PBUH-) am certainly upon Bayyenah (Clear Proof) from my Lord.

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 30, p. 76; …)

Also, as we indicated before, some old scriptures were found in the twentieth century archeological discoveries called the 'Dead Sea Scrolls'; these Scrolls have made mention of many quite amazing and illuminating prophesies, such as the reference to the "seekers of smooth things" (simplifying the law of the religion) which sounds amazingly similar to the description of Paul and his followers who "simplified" the religion of Jesus after his departure and removed all obligations from it, all the while claiming that Paul's authority came directly from the so-called 'vision' of Jesus (PBUH). Paul is even being quoted, while preaching this removal of obligation, as saying:

2 Corinthians 11:3: "But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the SIMPLICITY that is in Christ"

Col. 2:8-10, 16 “Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him which is the head of all principality and power . . . . .

Let no man judge you therefore in meat or in drink, or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days”

Paul’s gospel stated that man was no longer under the Law or its penalty; He preached that Jesus had paid the price for man’s sin, because according to Paul, Jesus was the Son of God, thus of the essence of God; I.e. Jesus -a finite creation- was of the essence of the infinite Creator!!! Hence, based on Paul's teachings, while human is always sinful due to the 'original sin of Eve' which human has inherited, but if human believes that Jesus who was God, was killed to pay the price of all sins, human will obtain redemption!!! I.e. in accordance to Paul's teachings and not the Prophet Jesus' teachings, human can conveniently commit any sin he desires, such as drinking, adultery, … without worry, because God died to pay the price of human's sins!!! And in this manner, Paul has become famous and found many lazy followers who simply have wanted to do what they wish, not what Allah has Wished!
If that is the case, i.e. if according to Paul, Jesus (PBUH) directed him to tell people that obedience of Allah was no longer necessary and the price of all sins had already been paid, and therefore believers in "God Jesus" can freely commit any sin, then what do the following statements of Bible, mean!!!

gospel of Matthew 5:29 & 30 "And if thy right eye offend thee pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee, for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell."

Matthew 18:7-9 "Woe unto the world because of offences! For it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! Wherefore if thine hand or feet offend thee, cut them off. It is better to enter into life halt or maimed rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire!"

Matthew 24:37-39 "But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

Yes, humankind have never been given Permission by any Prophet of Allah or their True Successors (PBUT), to disregard and disobey any of the Laws or commands or Glad Tidings … of Allah -which are for human prosperity, and their disobedience and negligence tantamount to Perdition--; if the teachings of Prophets such as Moses and Jesus (PBUH) have not been distorted by usurpers and liars, the Glad Tidings about Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) -as the lords and masters of all creations of Allah- would not have been so scarcely found. (For the traces of such Glad Tidings, please refer to the E-book: "Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible" in this site kindfather.com)

In the Shi’ah Tafsir Noor-O-Ththaqalain, Tafsir Ali-Ebne-Ibrahim, Tafsir Jaame' of Sayyed Ibrahim Boroojerdi, Khesaal of Shaikh Sadooq, Thawaab-
Ol-A'maal and … there are Hadithes from Imam Saadeq, Imam Kaazem, Imam Reda and … (PBUT) in which they (PBUT) have introduced a very unimaginably dreadful place in Hell called 'Falaq' in 'Saqar' which the rest of the inhabitants of Hell seek refuge from; the infallible ones (PBUT) have asserted that in there abide, Qaabil son of Adam who killed his brother, Namrood who threw Hadrat Ibrahim (PBUH) in fire, Fer'on (Pharaoh) of the time of Hadrat Moosa (PBUH), the Saameri who crafted the golden calf, Yahuda who deviated Bani-Israel from the teachings of Moosa (PBUH) and made them Yahoodi, B(P)ulus (Paul) who deviated the followers of Hadrat 'Eesa (PBUH) from his teachings, AbuBakr, 'Umar ('Omar), 'Othmaan, Mo'aawiyah, Dho-Ththadaiyan the leader of Khawaarej (who fought against Hadrat Ali -PBUH-) and Ebne-Moljam (the killer of Hadrat Ali -PBUH-) … It seems that in the most dreadful place of Hell, abide those who started the disobedience of Allah, those whom Yazeed and … have been following … .

A very important and vital point is that, the usurpers after the Prophets of Allah, have invited their followers to Perdition, while the Allah-Chosen Successors of the Prophets (PBUT), have guided the Believers to Everlasting Salvation. I.e. in the same manner that the difference between the following of Paul in place of Peter has been the difference between Perdition and Salvation, similarly is the difference between the following of AbuBakr and 'Umar and … in place of Hadrat Ali and the AhlulBayt (PBUT), and even worse, because Mohammad and his progeny (PBUT) from the beginning of creation have been whom Allah has created creation for, and all Prophets and their Successors (PBUT) had given Glad Tidings about them and had commanded people to Anticipate them and obey them when they would meet them, and therefore the Ever-Commanded obedience of Muhammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) -as the last and most perfect Chosen-Ones of Allah to appear in this world- is the last opportunity to attain Everlasting Salvation … .
Two Messiahs
Last part (6)

... And at the Last Days when the Ever-Promised Savior -Imam Mahdi (PBUH)- shall Emerge, all Shaitaan-directed misguidance as propagated by usurpers and liars will be disclosed. It has been exactly such Shaitaan-directed misguidance and distortions of the usurpers throughout history - such as ..., Paul, AbuBakr, 'Umar, ...- which have caused the concealment of the Truth, i.e. the Divinely Bestowed Position and Rightfulness of Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUUT) -the Allah Appointed lords and masters of all creations- as the bearers of the Truth of Allah. That has exactly been the goal and promise of Shaitaan as the clear enemy of humankind, i.e. to deviate human from the 'Straight Path of Allah' which leads to Everlasting Salvation: Qur'an 7:16 ... Verily I (Shaitaan) shall lurk in ambush for them on Thy 'Straight Path'. Adherence to the Wilayat - Divinely Ordained lordship and mastership- of Muhammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUUT) over all other creations, has always been the only 'Straight and Right Path' to Everlasting Salvation.

As the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly clarified and interpreted, including in the Everlasting 'Sermon of Ghadir':

"... O'people! I (Mohammad) am the 'Straight Path' of Allah whom He has commanded you to follow (Qur'an 6:153, ...), and such after me also is Ali, and then my offspring from his loins, the Imams who guide with Truth and turn (people) to it. (Qur'an 7:181) ..."

Many such declarations by the Prophet (PBUH & HP) have been narrated by even the Sunni narrators such as Zayd son of Thaabet who has said that the Prophet had mentioned that he was leaving two precious things for his Ummah, Qur'an and Ali son of Abi-Taaleb, and that the Prophet continued that Ali was the superior of the two, because Ali was the interpreter of Qur'an; in spite all such clear indications, yet the usurpers and their followers -being the best students of Shaitaan- misguided many using means
such as force, money and … . Ah! Considering all the pains the usurpers have caused for the Prophet and his AhlulBayt (PBUS), and thus for humankind, even the worst punishments are not enough for them.

It is so beautiful and heart-warming that in spite all distortions, the most Compassionate Allah has never allowed His Light to be put out: Qur’an 9:32

_They have desired to put out the Light of Allah with their mouths, and Allah will not consent save to perfect His Light, though the unbelievers are averse_. And therefore still the traces of Light are found in the midst of the darkness of distortions.

As mentioned previously, in gospel of Matthew 24:37-39, and in many other statements from the current Bible, the return of the 'son of man' has been mentioned; for more information regarding Jesus (PBUH) who will descend at the Last Days, and the conquering crowned King, riding the white horse, i.e. the return of the 'son of man', please refer to the [kindfather comments] of the article: "What the Bible says about Muhammad - II" and the article: "Second coming of Jesus (PBUH)" in the site kindfather.com; yes Allah shall finally perfect His Light, i.e. His final Chosen One will Appear … .

_Bible, gospel of Matthew 24:27 "For as the lightning COMETH OUT OF THE EAST, AND SHINETH EVEN UNTO THE WEST; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."_

At the end, it is noteworthy to mention that the word "messiah" itself, has not been our main emphasis in these articles; rather our focuses have been: (a) the **Promised Ones** after Moses (PBUS) -who are mentioned in the old scriptures, which we have, to some extent, discussed and explored in various writings in this site, kindfather.com-, and (b) the establishment of worldwide Divine Kingdom at the hand of the Ever-Promised Final Savior at the Last Days; nevertheless, in addition to non-Islamic documents, in Islamic Ahadith and documents, there are also some thought-provoking points in this regard which we wish to briefly cover in this article too, mainly as a possible gateway for further research, and another opportunity for sincere imploration to Mahdi(PBUH) for continuous guidance and help, and to Allah for the hastening of the Appearance … .

In the Tafsir Manhaj-O-Ssaadeqeen -as narrated from Tafsir Tebyaan-, in regard to Verse 6 of Surah Saf [61], it has been said that "Maseeha" is one of the names of Hadrat Muhammad (PBUH&HP) in Syriac.
And in the gospel of Barnabas it is mentioned so many times that Jesus (PBUH) said that The Messiah whom every one had been waiting for was Mohammad (PBUH & HP) who would come after him; let us read together one of those indications:

"Chapter 96 When the prayer was ended, the priest said with a loud voice: "Stay, Jesus, for we need to know who you are, for the quieting of our nation." Jesus answered: "I am Jesus, son of Mary, of the seed of David, a man that is mortal and fears God, and I seek that to God be given honour and glory." The priest answered: "In the Book of Moses it is written that our God must send us the Messiah, who shall come to announce to us that which God wills, and shall bring to the world the mercy of God. Therefore I pray you tell us the truth, are you the Messiah of God whom we expect?" Jesus answered: "It is true that God has so promised, but indeed I am not he, for he is made before me, and shall come after me." The priest answered: "By your words and signs at any rate we believe you to be a prophet and a holy one of God, wherefore I pray you in the name of all Judea and Israel that you for love of God should tell us in what wise the Messiah will come.

Chapter 97 Jesus answered: "As God lives, in whose presence my soul stands, I am not the Messiah whom all the tribes of the earth expect, even as God promised to our father Abraham, saying: "In your seed will I bless all the tribes of the earth." But when God shall take me away from the world, Satan will raise again this accursed sedition, by making the impious believe that I am God and son of God, whence my words and my doctrine shall be contaminated, insomuch that scarcely shall there remain thirty faithful ones: whereupon God will have mercy upon the world, and will send his Messenger for whom he has made all things who shall come from the south with power, and shall destroy the idols with the idolaters who shall take away the dominion from Satan which he has over men. He shall bring with him the mercy of God for salvation of them that shall believe in him, and blessed is he who shall believe his words. "Unworthy though I am to untie his hosen, I have received grace and mercy from God to see him. …

Then said the priest: "How shall the Messiah be called, and what sign shall reveal his coming?" Jesus answered: "The name of the Messiah is 'Admirable, the Praised One', for God himself gave him the name when he had created his soul, and placed it in a celestial splendour. God said: "Wait Muhammad; for your sake I will to create paradise, the world, and a great multitude of creatures, whereof I make you a present, insomuch that
whoever shall bless you shall be blessed, and whoever shall curse you shall be accursed. When I shall send you into the world I shall send you as my Messenger of salvation, and your word shall be true, insomuch that heaven and earth shall fail, but your faith shall never fail." Muhammad is his blessed name."

(For more information in regard to the gospel of Barnabas, please refer to the article: "How did the gospel of Barnabas survive?" in this site, kindfather.com; again and again … we absolutely do not consider the so-called gospel of Barnabas as the undistorted teachings of Jesus (PBUH))

And as mentioned in both Shi'ah and Sunni documents, the Prophet (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly said that:

“If there remains only one day for the end of this world, Allah will prolong that day till He does raise a person from my progeny whose name will be my name and whose Koniyah (an Arabic title starting with either Ab or Om) will be my Koniyah. He will fill the earth with justice and equity as it would be fraught with injustice and tyranny.”

(Shi’ah documents: Kamaal-O-Ddeen; Behaar-Ol-Anwaar; …)
(Sunni documents: Sonan Abi Daawood, Ketaab al-Mahdi; Sonan Termedhi, Baab-o-Ma Jaa'a fel Mahdi; …)

And Allah in three similar Verses of Qur'an, 9:33, 48:28 and 61:9, has promised that:

He (Allah) is Who has sent His Rasool (Messenger, Mohammad –PBUH & HP-) with guidance and the Religion of Truth, that He would cause It to prevail over all religions, … .

Of course the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has already come to this earth and gone, and the prevailing of the Religion of Truth over all ways of life -as confirmed by all Islamic documents- will only happen at the loving and powerful hand of the Ever-Promised Mohammad's final Allah-Chosen Successor -Imam Mahdi- (PBUT), whose name is the same as the Prophet's, and his most famous title is Mahdi … .
In addition, in the renowned Arabic lexicon glossary, the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab", among other such lexical books, it is stated that the Arabic verb "Yaseeho مسيح" means he who travels on earth and worships, and then it gives the example of Hadrat 'Eesa "Maseeh مسيح" (Messiah); i.e. from one particular lexical aspect the word "Maseeh مسيح" (Messiah) is from the root "Sayaha مسيح" and therefore according to the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab" the word "Maseeh مسيح" (Messiah), if considered from the root of "Sayaha" rather than from the root of "Masaha", then it refers to he who travels on earth and worships.

In other words, from one lexical aspect, Hadrat Eisa -'Eesa- (PBUH) was called "Maseeh (Messiah)" because he used to travel a lot on earth and worship at all places; Islamic Ahaadith narrate many travels of Hadrat Maseeh son of Maryam (PBUT), and in the Bible, there are also such indications. In the gospel of Matthew 8:20, it is stated that Jesus (PBUH) has said that the foxes had holes, and the birds of the air had nests; but he had not where to lay his head.

Then, in the collection of Islamic Ahaadith, such as in the books "Elzaam-O-Naaseb" and "Yawm-Ol-Khalaas" and ..., certain traditions and Sonan of previous Prophets (PBUT) which also exist in Imam Mahdi (May Allah hasten his Emergence), are mentioned by Imam Saadeq (PBUH); according to these Ahadith, one tradition and manner which Imam Mahdi and Hadrat 'Eesa -Jesus- (PBUT) have in common, is "Siyaahah", which according to the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab" is from the root of "Sayaha", and means, traveling and worshipping.

Hadrat Mahdi (PBUH) has been advised by his father Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH), not to reside at cities during his Occultation, and Imam Mahdi (PBUH) himself in a letter to Sheikh Mofeed has said:

"... While we (the Imam -PBUH- and ...) are residing in our location on top of a mountain at an unknown place, which recently because of some disbelievers, we have unavoidably moved to, from a treeful location; and we shall soon move from this place to a flat plain, not too far from inhabited locations ... ."

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 53; Kalemat-Ol-Imam-El-Mahdi, p. 197; ...)
Of course, it must be reminded that while the place of residence of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is not known, but the Imam (PBUH) is within and close to people; as it is narrated, he is among people, walks in markets, steps on carpets, …; i.e. while he travels and resides at locations not known by all, but he comes and goes within people.

Therefore, according to such Ahaadith, both Imam Mahdi -during his Occultation- and Hadrat 'Eesa (P But), in regard to traveling on earth and worshipping Allah (Siyaahah) are considered to have similarities; i.e. from this aspect, the ascription of being "Maseeh (Messiah)" -meaning he who travels and worships- may be attributed to both Imam Mahdi and Hadrat Eisa -'Eesa- (PBut)! ALLAH KNOWS BEST! TWO MESSIAHS?!!!

Let us implore Allah from the bottom of our broken and anticipating hearts, sincerely and humbly, to hasten the glorious and wonderful Ever-Promised Appearance of the Final Remaining Treasure of all Divine Prophets (PBut) -our beloved Mahdi (PBUH)-, so that all questions may be answered, human problems solved and hearts healed, specially the loving heart of Mahdi (PBUH) himself, which, benevolently and compassionately, beats for obedience of Allah and Salvation of humankind … .

AAMEEN

➢ Index
chapter 5
Infallible Imams
Heavenly Power and Knowledge of Infallible Imams (SBUT)

In Surah Kahf of the Majestic Qur'an, we read that Moses (PBUH) was commanded by God to search and find Khezr, a chosen servant of God. Moses was one of the Olol-'Azm Prophets (Noah, Ibrahim, Moses, Jesus and Mohammad -PBUT- were the five Olol-‘Azm Prophets -Prophets with Determination-, for interesting points regarding the Olol-‘Azm Prophets, we invite you to read the E-book “Spring of Hearts” in this site kindfather.com).

Moses finally found Khezr, and as he was commanded, asked Khezr to let him accompany him to learn from his God-given Knowledge. But Khezr told Moses that Moses did not have the patience to accompany him: “And how can you have patience in that of which you have not got a comprehensive knowledge?” Moses (PBUH) promised to be, God-willing, patient and not to ask questions until the reasons would be revealed for him. They went along together. Three significant events happened. They got to a river and to cross the river, they rode a boat; but suddenly Khezr damaged the boat for no apparent reason! Moses could not observe any wrong being done against innocent persons therefore, he asked Khezr about the reason for breaking a boat belonging to poor men earning an honest living. Khezr reminded Moses' promise to him. Later “they went on until they met a boy, he (Khezr) slew him.” Again Moosa (PBUH) forgot his promise … then “they went on until they came to the people of a town … they found in it a wall which was on the point of falling, so he (Khezr) put it into a right state.” Again Moses(PBUH) was curious about the reason and finally after this third time, Khezr informed Moses that God had bestowed Divine Knowledge upon him regarding these cases. Khezr explained that “As for the boat, ... “I” wished that “I” should damage it (the boat)” because an oppressor -the ruler of that land- was about to seize every boat by force away from their owners therefore, he (Khezr) damaged the boat so that the oppressor would not take the boat away and the poor owners could fix the boat and continue earning their living from it. Then Khezr explained “And as for the boy, his parents were believers and “We” feared lest he should make disobedience and ingratitude to come upon them.” … “And as for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the city, and there was beneath it a treasure belonging to them, and their father was a righteous man; so “your Lord” desired that they should attain their maturity and take out their treasure, a mercy from your Lord, and “I” did not do it of my own accord. This is the significance of that with which you could not have patience.”
Let us pay attention that in regard to the first case Khezr, that Chosen Servant of God who possessed God Bestowed Knowledge, said that “he” had done the act; in regard to the second case he said “we” and in regard to the third case he said “your Lord”; i.e. the Will of God is done at the hand of “al-Waseelah (the Means)” He Chooses …; please also see “Seeking the Waseelah” in this chapter. So when a Chosen Servant of God performs an act by special Knowledge bestowed upon him, be it extra ordinary even a miracle, if that action is attributed to him, or to him and God, or to God, all three cases are the same because the Chosen Servant of God has not done the act independent of God; as Khezr (PBUH) said “a Mercy from your Lord, and I did not do it of my own accord”. Thus attributing extra ordinary acts such as miracles to Chosen Servants of God, such as the AhlulBayt (PBUT), by no means is polytheism …

Another noteworthy point is that while Moses (PBUH) was an Olol-'Azm Prophet, yet he was not given the Knowledge regarding those cases. God chooses to bestow Knowledge upon anyone He Wishes and as much as He Wills. In Qur'an, we read:

_Those Messengers, We have exalted some of them above others ...

(Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), Verse 253)

The “Esm of A'zam” of God is said to include 73 letters, what this means, we do not know. But for example, based on Qur'an, one letter of that was bestowed upon the minister and executor of the Prophet Solomon (Solaymaan) by God and as the result, he was able to bring the Seat of Belqais next to Solomon in less than a blink of an eye, from the far land of Saba:

_Said one who had a Knowledge of the Book, I will bring it to you before the blink of your eye. Then when Solomon saw it placed firmly before him, he said this is by the Grace (Fazl) of my Lord .... .

(Qur'an, Surah Naml (27), verse 40)
This parable which we are about to use may not be very expressive or even correct, but one may say that each letter of Allah's “Esm of A'zam” is probably an ocean of heavenly Knowledge and Power! It is important to mention that the “Esm of A'zam” is not the only way God bestows His Knowledge and ... . Jesus (PBUH) was given less than 10 of those letters and by God's permission, Jesus performed the miracles which are stated in the Qur'an and Bible, such as healing, creating, raising from death and .... 

(Qur’an, Surah Maa'edah (5), ...)

(New Testament, gospel of Mathew, ...)

Moses (PBUH) was also given less than 10 of those letters. Mohammad (PBUH & HP) -as the most perfect and beloved creation of God- was given 72 of those letters:

And Allah has bestowed upon you the Book and Wisdom, and taught you the Knowledge you had not, and Grand is the Grace (Fazl) of Allah on you.

(Qur'an, Surah Nesa’ (4), verse 113)

...When Moses and Khezr (PBUUT) were by the sea, a bird came and took one drop of water and threw it toward the east, then it took another drop and threw it toward the west, then another one toward the sky, then another one toward the land, and finally took another drop and threw it back in the sea; It was revealed to Moses and Khezr -who did not understand why the bird did what it did- through a fisherman [indeed a special Servant of Allah, perhaps Elia …] who was in that proximity, that the Heavenly Bestowed Knowledge of the final Promised Prophet -Mohammad (PBUH & HP)- would encompass the east and the west, heavens and earth, and his Heavenly Bestowed Knowledge in comparison to Moses' and Khezr's Bestowed Knowledge, is like the sea in comparison with the drop of water which that bird threw back to the sea, and that the Knowledge of Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) would be Bestowed upon his cousin and Successor (‘Ali PBUH) … . (Behaar al-Anwaar, vol. 26, p. 199, narrated from the Prophet Jesus)

Friends and enemies confess and history verifies that ‘Ali’s Knowledge was beyond regular human's imagination. Both the Shi’ah and Sunni have narrated that the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly said:
I am the City of Knowledge and Ali is the Gateway to my Knowledge; as for any one who seeks the City of Knowledge and Wisdom, then he/she has to enter it, from its Gateway.

(Shi'ah Documents: Wasaa'el al-Shi'ah, ...)

(Sunni Documents: Yanaabi’ al-Mawaddah, Kanz al-Ommaal, ...)

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) at the last moments of his life -in addition to all that he had taught ‘Ali- whispered something in Ali's ear. Ali said that the Prophet opened one thousand Doors of Knowledge for him and for each Gateway, one thousand other Doors were opened. What did the Prophet whispered in ‘Ali's ear ? We do not know but we know that Ali was bestowed the God-given capacity to carry Heavenly Knowledge in him. Regular people do not have such a capacity; that capacity is only Divinely bestowed. One day a person insisted to Imam Hossain (PBUH) to tell him one secret about the Imam's exalted position. At first, the Imam refused to answer but the man insisted. Imam said something in his ear; suddenly, the man aged and became an old man; obviously he did not have the God-given capacity to carry that Knowledge.

Nay, here are Clear Signs in the hearts of those endowed with Knowledge,...

(Qur'an, Surah Ankaboot (29), verse 49)

One day Imam Moosa Kaazem (PBUH) was talking about Surah Baqarah, verse 10 and he narrated an event regarding the Prophet and ‘Ali (PBUH):

When the hypocrites (Abu-Bakr, Omar and…) insisted on their hypocrisy, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) magnanimously decided to accept their outside (as they were pretending to be Muslims) and to leave their inside (their satanic thoughts and plans) to God. The angel Jebrael (Gabriel) came down to the Prophet, and delivered Allah's salaam to him, and told the Prophet that Allah wanted him to take those hypocrites -those who were breaking their Covenant with Ali and were planning to rise against Ali- outside Medina. Jebrael said that God wanted Ali, the prophet's Allah-Chosen Successor, to show his Divinely bestowed Powers and Wonders - such as his Wilayat and Lordship upon mountains, sky, earth and other creations- to them so that they would know that Allah's "Wali" did not need
them, and God would certainly revenge. After this heavenly message, the Prophet commanded those hypocrites (Monaafeqin) to go outside Medina and there, Ali (PBUH) was standing next to a mountain. Mohammad (PBUH & HP) turned toward Ali and said: Surely God has commanded these people (hypocrites) to obey you; if they do so, they shall move toward Heaven and shall abide in it for ever but if they do not, they shall enter Hell and abide in it forevermore. Then the Prophet looked at that group (hypocrites) and said: know that if you obey Ali, you shall be blessed and blissful and if you disobey him, you shall be afflicted. By Allah’s command, through the things you shall see, Ali does not need you. Then Mohammad told Ali: in the name of Mohammad and his immaculate progeny -the progeny whom you are their lord after me- ask Allah to change the mountain into anything you wish. Ali -the same way the Prophet had said- asked God to change the mountain into silver. By God's command, the silver mountain started to talk and said: O' Ali, the Successor of Allah's Prophet! God has ordered me to be at your command, you may spend me in your cause; anytime you wish, I am at your service. Then the mountain turned into gold and many more precious materials. BY God's command, they all announced their readiness and obedience to Ali. Then the Prophet turned toward the hypocrites and told them to be aware that by God's command Ali did not need any financial assistance from them. Then in the same manner, Mohammad told Ali to ask Allah in the name of Mohammad and his immaculate progeny -the progeny whom Ali was their lord after Mohammad - to change the trees into soldiers and ... . Ali did so and they all announced their readiness and said to Ali: ... surely, the God who has given these hypocrites time -in spite their heresy, oppression ,aberration, ... - while they are disobeying you , is the same God who gave time to Pharaoh, Namrood of Kan'aan, to all who claimed to be gods and also gave time to Eblis (the head of Devils and the master of transgressions) ... ; you and also they, are not created for this world rather, you are created for the eternal world ... your Lord has Willed to show your greatness and superiority to them!

Imam Kaazem continued : just like the Qur'anic verse says - in their hearts and souls are illness ...- hearts of those who break all covenants, those transgressors and non-believers, were rife with the disease of jealousy in regard to Mohammad and Ali when they were asked to pledge their loyalty to Ali (at Ghadir and...). Then based on Qur'an -... then God added to their illness...- then their hearts became rife with the disease of arrogance towards Ali and therefore, they encountered perdition. Qur'an continues that -... and for them shall be ultra-painful punishment for that they are liars. (Qur'an,
Surah Baqarah (2), Verse 10) They denied the Prophet, and were lying when they said that they were firm in their allegiance with the Ahl-Ol-Bayt...

(Behaar al-Anwar, Vol. 37; …)

The key point is that the Imam's Power and Knowledge are Divinely bestowed but they never use the Power or Knowledge openly, unless Allah wants them to. God addresses them this way in Qur'an:

*And you do not Will unless He (God) Wills; surely Allah is All-Knowing and All-Wise.*

(Qur'an, Surah Ensaan (Dahr, 76), Verse 30)

Today, Mahdi (PBUH) is the Imam and he has the same Divinely bestowed Power and Knowledge, but he also does as Allah wants therefore, he awaits his Appearance. Mohammad and his progeny (PBU) are the perfect meaning of the true Servants of Allah, i.e. they always obey, and trust God. Our disobedience may cause Mahdi's Appearance to happen later, rather than sooner. If we wish our names to be on the list of those who truly love and Anticipate Imam Mahdi, should we not think, say and do in the deserving manner which will cause his Appearance to occur sooner rather than later?!

Let us sincerely pray and strive for those wonderful days …

➤ Index
Tawassul: Seeking the Waseelah

According to Qur'an and Islamic narratives, God has created every human being of all times and places, based on Divine “Fetrat” which means that all humans, deep in their souls and hearts, know that they have a loving God and God has appointed the best of His creations to guide others; this Divine Fetrat can absolutely not be changed into something else: “The Divine Fetrat which people have been created based upon; there is no transformation (Tabdil) in Allah’s creation…” (Qur’an, Surah Roome (30), verse 30). The parable used to express Divine Fetrat is, an everlasting mirror which reflects God's light. The dustier and foggier a mirror is, the less it reflects. A decent human who tries not to commit sins and lives a normal and healthy life has a more shining Fetrat and therefore, does not forget God. By performing acts which God has forbidden and disobeying God, we actually make our Fetrat dusty and dark, and as a result, slowly but surely, we'll get farther and farther away from God.

Throughout the ages, human has always felt this familiar love in his heart and therefore, he has tried to find a way for getting closer to the loving God whom he knows and loves in his soul. Sometimes he has made statues and idols and imagined that those are the means for getting closer to God. Other times he has worshiped statues or even humans in place of God. Yet other times he has created images in his mind and has supposed those as gods. In all aforementioned cases and others, the goal is the same; human is eager to establish a relationship with the God whom he loves in his heart, the God who introduced Himself to human through Fetrat. But the important and essential point overlooked in these cases, is that God is not imaginary rather, He is only one and He is real:

There is no god and deity, but Allah, He is Living, ... .

(Qur'an, Surah Baqarah (2), verse 255)

If you -as a unique person- have invited many guests to your home; surely all the guests who have accepted your invitation, will leave their homes toward the unique destination of your door in order to find you and respond to your invitation. Each one of these guests, following your guidance and the address you have given them-based on their location and position- may take a different route and path, and move toward the intended destination of your.
home, but no matter from which direction they come, in order to reach you, they will all have to follow the directions you have given them and finally must approach the unique street and "sabil (way)" where your home is and to the unique door and "baab (gateway)" which leads to you.

If we have recognized the Unique God who has invited us, as our Unique destination, then even if we are in different positions in life when we hear His invitation, and we start from different ways and routes, we have to follow His Guidance and adjust our directions toward His "Sabil" and "Baab" in order to find the one and only Him.

...And who is more erring than he who follows his desires without any Guidance from Allah; surely Allah does not Guide the unjust.

(Qur'an, Surah Qasas (28), verse 50)

If I wish to establish a relationship with you, I have to get close to you and try to know you as you are. I should not just imagine you the way I want, if I do that, the one I am imagining, is not the real you. In the same manner, we must not imagine a personal god and then choose means and ways we wish and like ourselves, to establish a relationship with that god. Since our destination is towards the real God, who is beyond our imagination, we have to use His specified Means and Ways, which He has Created for this purpose; we have to walk under His Light; otherwise, we'll approach an imaginary destination, a mirage, and not the real Him.

...And to whomsoever Allah does not give Light, he does not have Light ...

(Qur'an, Surah Noor (24), verse 40)

God knows any matter in our minds and hearts before we know it ourselves; as Qur'an indicates, God is closer to and more aware of us than ourselves (Qur’an, Surah Qaaf (50), verse 16); Allah is not far from us and He does not have a special place; He, being the Creator of space, is not limited to space. Getting closer to God -by loving and obeying the perfect guides and role models whom He has chosen- means, getting to know God's Will, loving Him and feeling His love, and getting closer to the peak of humanity and obedience which pleases God; and the final result, Allah-willing, will be, living forever, close to chosen-ones in God's heavens.
God has introduced Himself to us (Qur’an, Surah A’raaf (7), verse 172) in our Fetrat and has appointed Prophets and their successors at all times, so that in our search for the real God -whom we know in our hearts- we won't have any excuse whatsoever for deviating from the right path and worshiping things other than the one and only God or using unauthorized means for getting close to the real God. We, sincerely loving God and being dependent upon God for every thing, need to obey the Loving God and get close to Him through the Means He has specified.

*If you love Allah, then follow me (Mohammad –SAWA-), so that Allah loves you... .*

(Qur’an, Surah Aale-‘Emraan (3), verse 31)

*O’ you who Believe! Obey Allah and obey the Prophet and the Olol-Amr amongst you... .*

(Qur’an, Surah Nessa’ (4), verse 59)

When we are thirsty, we use water as a means for quenching our thirst, while God has the power to quench our thirst without us drinking the water but yet He usually does not do that. His Will is for us to use the means He has provided. Perhaps one reason is so that we may never forget His love and Lordship and our total dependence upon Him and therefore, this acknowledgment may help us to be humble and kind to one another and not to harm each other.

*O God! Show us the way towards You; We are seekers of the Path towards You.*

*Which Path, leads us to You? We ask no one, but You!*

God has clearly introduced certain people, who are the possessors of His bestowed knowledge, as the Means for us to follow in order to get closer to the real compassionate and merciful Him. The last and most perfect of those guides and means are Mohammad and his progeny (PBUUT).

Allah -Glory be to He- in verse 35 of Surah Maa'edah (5) of the Karim Qur'an has said:
Let us carefully reflect upon this very profound Qur'anic verse; Allah, the Almighty, who knows everything and needs nothing, in this verse, has commanded the Believers TO SEEK THE SPECIFIED MEANS, I.E. "AL-WASEELAH", towards Allah. Of course Allah is Omnipotent and does not need the WASEELAH that He has commanded the Believers to seek for approaching His Pleasedness, but surely, whether a servant of Allah does as Allah has commanded or not, is a great test of whether that servant is truly a Believer or not, a test of belief, faith, obedience, sincerity, humbleness and ...

In interpretation of this verse, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has introduced his Infallible Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUT) as the Allah-Authorized WASEELAH, i.e. the Means whom if sought, followed and obeyed, the exalted goal of obedience of Allah and approaching the Pleasedness of Allah is accomplished. (Tafseer Noor-O-Ththaqalain; Majma'-Ol-Bayaan; ...).

The Arabic word "TAWASSOL" means "SEEKING THE WASEELAH"; as it can be observed the two words Tawassol and Waseelah have both been derived from the common root of وسل. Therefore the Shi'ah, who seek the Prophet Muhammad and his Infallible AhlulBayt (PBUT) as the WASEELAH Chosen by God to approach Allah's Pleasedness, are doing exactly as Allah has commanded in Qur'an.

It is noteworthy to mention that even in Sunni documents, there are Ahadith from the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) himself which verify the Allah-Ordained concept of Tawassul.

Here we are going to narrate two of these Ahadith from Sunni documents; the first one is known as: THE HADITH OF THE BLIND MAN.

Tirmidhi relates, through his chain of narrators from 'Uthman ibn Hunayf, that a blind man came to the Prophet (PBUH & HP) and said, "I've been afflicted in my eyesight, so please pray to Allah for me." The Prophet said: "Go make ablution (wudu), perform two rak'as of prayer, and then say:
"Oh Allah, I ask You and turn to You through my Prophet Muhammad, the Prophet of mercy; O Muhammad (Ya Muhammad), I seek your intercession with my Lord for the return of my eyesight [and in another version: "for my need, that it may be fulfilled. O Allah, grant him intercession for me"]."

The Prophet (PBUH & HP) added, "And if there is some need, do the same."

Even Ibn Taymiya - an extremely anti Shi’ah Sunni scholar whose distorted doctrine is the poisoned root of movements such as Wahhabism, Taliban, ISIS and alike - narrated this Hadith as Sahih!!! Moreover, Baihaqi related the hadith by way of Hakim and confirmed that it was rigorously authenticated (SAHIH), Hakim having related it by a chain of transmission meeting the standards of the sunni Bukhari and Muslim, which the Sunni hadith master Dhahabi confirmed, and Shawkani cited as evidence.

This hadith was recorded by the sunni Bukhari in his "al-Tarikh al-kabir", by Ibn Majah in his "Sunan", where he said it was rigorously authenticated (SAHIH), by Nasa'i in "Amal al-yawm wa al-layla", by Abu Nu'aym in "Ma'rifat al-Sahaba", by Baihaqi in "Dala'il al-nubuwwa", by Mundhiri in "Al-Tabi' ut-Targhib wa al-tahrib", by Haythami in "Majma' al zawa'id wa manba' al-fawa'id", by Tabarani in "Al-Mu'jam al-kabir", by Ibn Khuzayma in his "Sahih", and by others. Nearly 15 hadith masters ("huffaz", hadith authorities with more than 100,000 hadiths and their chains of transmission by memory) have explicitly stated that this hadith is rigorously authenticated (sahih). As mentioned above, it has come with a chain of transmission meeting the standards of Bukhari and Muslim, so there is nothing left for a sunni critic to attack or slanderer to disparage concerning the authenticity of the hadith.

The second Hadith is known as: THE HADITH OF THE MAN IN NEED.

Tabarani, in his "al-Mu'jam al-saghir," reports a hadith from 'Uthman ibn Hunayf that a man repeatedly visited 'Uthman ibn Affan (the so called third caliph) concerning something he needed, but 'Uthman (Othmaan) paid no attention to him or his need. The man met Ibn Hunayf and complained to him about the matter - this being after the death of the Prophet (PBUH & HP) - so 'Uthman ibn Hunayf, who is considered one of the Companions of the Prophet, said: "Go to the place of ablution and perform ablution (wudu), then come to the mosque, perform two rak'as of prayer therein, and say:
'O Allah, I ask You and turn to You through our Prophet Muhammad, the Prophet of mercy; O Muhammad (Ya Muhammad), I turn through you to my Lord, that He may fulfill my need,' and mention your need. Then come so that I can go with you [to the caliph Uthman]."

So the man left and did as he had been told, then went to the door of Uthman ibn Affan, and the doorman came, took him by the hand, brought him to Uthman ibn Affan, and seated him next to him on a cushion. 'Uthman asked, "What do you need?" and the man mentioned what he wanted, and Uthman accomplished it for him, then he said, "I hadn't remembered your need until just now," adding, "Whenever you need something, just mention it." Then, the man departed, met Uthman ibn Hunayf, and said to him, "May Allah reward you! He didn't see to my need or pay any attention to me until you spoke with him." Uthman ibn Hunayf replied, "By Allah, I didn't speak to him, but I have seen a blind man come to the Messenger of Allah and complain to him of the loss of his eyesight. The Prophet said, 'Can you not bear it?' and the man replied, 'O Messenger of Allah, I do not have anyone to lead me around, and it is a great hardship for me.' The Prophet told him, 'Go to the place of ablution and perform ablution (wudu), then pray two rak'as of prayer and make the supplications.'" Ibn Hunayf went on, "By Allah, we didn't part company or speak long before the man returned to us as if nothing had ever been wrong with him."

This is an explicit, unequivocal text narrated by the Sunni, regarding TAWASSUL THROUGH THE DEAD. The account has been classified as rigorously authenticated (SAHIH) by the Sunni Baihaqi, Mundhiri, and Haythami.

Notice that, in both cases, the Prophet (PBUH & HP) was also directly called upon; i.e. "O Muhammad! (Ya Muhammad!)". And in both cases the Prophet (PBUH & HP) was not present; i.e. in the first case, the blind man called upon the Prophet, while the Prophet (PBUH & HP) was not standing next to him, in fact it is reported that the Prophet had left town; and in the second case, the Prophet had passed away.

There are more Qur'anic verses and many Ahadith narrated in authentic Shi'ah documents supporting this concept which we have not included in this writing, but for now: WE REST OUR CASE.
Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUS) have been the most perfect, knowledgeable and obedient servants of God, chosen by God Himself. Their greatest honor is, being True Servants of God. Today, the last of this most blessed and beloved progeny -Imam Mahdi (may God hasten his Appearance)- is among us and some of us -by not truly seeking, in our hearts and thoughts and prayers and actions, his Appearance which means the Appearance of the True Religion of God- have forsaken him, the kindest and most benevolent Servant of God on earth.

We humbly seek the only daughter of the Prophet (PBUH & HP) as our Waseelah to implore Allah to hasten the Appearance of her beloved Mahdi (PBUH) so that the truth about what were done against the Prophet Muhammad and his Infallible AhlulBayt (PBUS) will become known to all, and therefore as the result, the Truth about the Religion of Allah shall be known; for, what were done against them which finally resulted to their martyrdom, were Shaitaan-Guided deceits and conspiracies to distort the Religion of Allah; Ah! How they have sold the Truth and their own Salvation for such a low price!!!

_O Fatimah Zahra, O daughter of Muhammad, O Joy to the eye of the Prophet, O our Lady, O our master! Indeed we turn towards thee, and we seek thy intercession, and we Tawassol through you towards Allah, and we put before you our needs and requests; O esteemed and respected by Allah! intercede for us in the Presence of Allah._

_Aameen …_

- **Index**
One of the devoted servants of Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH), named Nasr, has narrated that he used to see and hear the Imam (PBUH) speaking to his Roman, Turkish, Indian and … staff in their own native languages. Nasr was astonished; he said that one day he was thinking how could that be, how could he speak to them in their languages, while the Imam (PBUH) was born in Medina, and as long as his father was alive, he had not spoken to any one but his father! Let us not forget that the beloved father of Hadrat Mahdi (May Allah hasten his Emergence), Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH), had assumed the responsibility of Imamat, after his father, Imam Ali son of Muhammad, Haadi, (PBUT) was martyred, and like his fathers (PBUT), had no human teacher but his father (PBUH).

As Nasr was thinking these wondrous thoughts, Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH) turned to him and said:

Allah bestows upon whom He -the Exalted- has made His Hojjat (Proof) upon His creations, the Knowledge and Gnosis of All things, and All languages. If it was any thing but this, there would not be any difference between he who is the Hojjat of Allah, and he who is not! Do not be astounded by this.

(Hadiqat-O-SHshi'ah of Moqaddas Ardabili, p. 709; …)

Truly the Allah Bestowed Knowledge of the Hojaj (Hojjats, Proofs) of Allah is never comparable to the very limited gained knowledge of regular people. All the Prophets and their Successors (PBUT) have been the Hojaj of Allah upon His creations, throughout the history of creation. And of course the level of the Bestowed Knowledge itself depends upon the rank of the Hojjat by Allah; i.e. Hadrat Mohammad (PBUH & HP), and his AhlulBayt (PBUH) after him, being the most exalted creations of Allah, have the highest level of the Bestowed Knowledge which is ever-increasing too. Let us engrave on our minds and hearts, the profound statements of Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH): "… If it was any thing but this, there would not be any difference between he who is the Hojjat of Allah, and he who is not!"

Therefore, in regard to those genuine and undistorted cases in history in which it has been reported that the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) did
not read and write in front of the people, first of all Allah and His Prophet know all the reasons and Allah-Willing, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will disclose them; but from one aspect, perhaps it was so that everyone including the many hypocrites around the Prophet, and the enemies -who had all witnessed that the prophet had never attended a human teacher- would comprehend that all of the Prophet's Knowledge was Divinely bestowed, and so that they would not have an excuse to accuse the Prophet of being an impostor, and reading and narrating from other books such as Torah, Enjil (gospel) and …; as this issue has been clearly proven, Qur'an confirms all previous Divine Prophets (PBUS) and their Books, and reports some of their stories, stories which are in many details very much different from the presented stories in the Bible; i.e. Allah through Qur'an has corrected the distorted Bible stories.

Truly, how could those dark-hearted and closed-minded hypocrites and ignorant disbelievers, who had accused the Prophet of sorcery and insanity (Qur'an, 81:22, 68:51, 37:36, 10:2, …), comprehend the Divinely bestowed Knowledge and Power of the Prophet as a human; a holy man who was neither a god-incarnate nor a demi-god (as for instance, distorted Christianity was and still is introducing Jesus -PBUH-), nor a magician (as Moses -PBUH- was accused). The pagans of Arabia, like the pagans elsewhere, and the Jews and Christians -due to human distortions which have entered into previous Divine teachings, and misguidance of ancient myths, gnosticism, philosophy and …- had no correct conception of Prophethood and Divine Revelation at all. They would believe in any celestial agency such as Angels, or any untrue phenomenon such as incarnation (god becoming man), or magic, but it was beyond their comprehension that a human being, looking like them, could be the Chosen Messenger of Allah and -by Allah's Will- possess such Power and Knowledge without being a god or angel or magician or …; i.e. they misjudged the Divinely bestowed Knowledge and Power of Messengership and Prophethood by attributing it to magic and sorcery or insanity. Perhaps the Prophet (PBUH & HP) -in order to compassionately and benevolently guide all of them to the Right Path and teach them that Prophets and Successors (PBUS) are not God or gods, and to obliterate their accusations and …, and therefore effectively deliver Allah's messages to every one from all walks of life- moved one step at a time with people's intellects, and manifested slowly his abilities to the public, while he disclosed certain facts to his sincere and devoted followers. For more information in this regard, we
cordially invite you to read both parts of the article: "Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!" in chapter 1 of this E-book.

But what about us?! Over 1400 years have gone by since the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP); do we still have a misconception in regard to the Allah-Bestowed Knowledge of Muhammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT)? Have we not realized that their Knowledge as manifested in their Words and Guidance, which are the heart and soul of Qur'an, actually encompass the entire knowledge of humankind? Have we not comprehended that they are the Knowledge Chest of all Sciences?!

The Mahdi (PBUH) whom we are seeking his guidance and assistance moment by moment, and are Anticipating his Appearance, is the Hojjat of Allah upon the entire existence today; his Knowledge, encompasses the entire knowledge of humankind. Let us remember again some of the statements which our most loving Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), over 1400 years ago, has said in regard to his beloved Mahdi (PBUH), in his unforgettable and everlasting Ghadir Sermon:

"... He shall be the heir of Every Knowledge, and the one who shall encompass; ... Know that he shall be the Remaining Proof (of Allah), after whom there shall be no (new) Proof. There shall be no Truth except with him, nor shall there be any Light (of Knowledge, Guidance, ...) except at his disposal ... ."

It has also been asserted that knowledge shall be perfected at the time of Appearance:

Imam Sadiq (PBUH) has said: “Knowledge is contained in twenty-seven letters and everything which all of the Messengers brought was merely two of these letters and until the Day (when al-Mahdi makes his Advent), the people will not be given knowledge except of these two letters. So then when our Qa’im (PBUH) makes his Advent, he will bring with him the other twenty-five letters (of knowledge) and he will spread these among the people and add these to the previous two letters (parts) such that he will have imparted the twenty-seven letters (of knowledge) to them.” (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 52, p. 336, H. 73; Wasa’il ash-Shi’a, Volume 7, P. 326, H. 10; …)

O’ our beloved Mahdi (Peace and Blessings be upon you and your fathers and mother)! We know not of any wiser and more intelligent and
Monotheistic thing to do, than to try to walk behind you second by second in every thing we do in our lonely lives, and pray for your glorious Emergence . . . . Our beloved! Our hearts are broken and our minds astonished to see that still the same old ignorance and hypocrisy exist among some dark-hearted and closed-minded persons . . .

➢ Index
Treasure of Divine Knowledge

A unique and genuine belief of the Shi'ah is that the All-Loving and All-Knowing Allah has never left His people to themselves; this has been true even from the beginning of the creation of humankind on earth, as the first human created on earth was Hazrat Adam (PBUH), the infallible representative of Allah. This Divine tradition has been in practice continuously and still is, and these representatives have always been the treasures of Divine Knowledge, no matter what the earthly conditions! Some times these representatives were very young at time of declaration of their position; such as Hazrat ‘Eesa who as an infant announced his Prophethood, or Hazrat Yahya or Imam Jawaad or Imam Haadi or Imam Mahdi (PBUUT) as children; the noteworthy point to remember is that when Allah chooses and creates some as His representatives, their earthly characteristics and conditions are not significant, rather their bestowed level of Knowledge is the issue; therefore, being young or old, being physically present or not, … do not make any difference whatsoever, earthly limitations are only for regular earthly bodies not for souls and …; let us never forget that the Omnipotent Allah bestows and does as He Wills …

Whenever Imam Hassan Askari (PBUH) was sure that there were no spies or informants in the house, he allowed his reliable Shi'ah and friends to visit Imam Mahdi (PBUH).

Once a group of forty Shi'ah went to the house of Imam Hassan Askari (PBUH) to visit his son. Imam (PBUH) went inside the house and brought with him a handsome looking son and said: “He is your Imam.”

(ETHBAAT-OL-HODAAT BY SHEIKH HORR AAMELI, VOL. 7, P. 20; …)

Sometimes, people used to come in the presence of Imam Hassan Askari (PBUH) to ask a few questions. Imam (PBUH) used to make his son answer their queries so that the Shi'ah may know and follow their Imam (May Allah hasten his Appearance) in practice. When Kaamel Ebn Hassan came to Imam Hassan Askari (PBUH) with a set of questions from the Shi'ah of Medina, he (PBUH) asked him to refer to a very handsome looking child who provided complete answers for each and every question even without asking their queries.
(Al-Ghaybah by Sheikh Toosi, p. 148; …)

Today that final Treasure of Divine Knowledge is only one heartbeat away, may the erudite Shi’ah scholars never forget this great blessing, and humbly and sincerely seek his help and guidance while studying and researching … moment by moment … for, this is the only way for the nation of Islam to remain on the Right Path.

Index
Ever-increasing Treasure of Knowledge

When Allah SWT gave permission for the announcement of the prophet Mohammad’s (PBUH & HP) Messengership on earth … in those glorious and unimaginable moments when the Rasool of Allah started to walk down the Mount Hera … every thing from the trees, rocks, birds and … greeted him and said: O’ Rasool of Allah! Salaam be upon you!

All things communicated with their Allah-Chosen lord in their ways which regular people may not comprehend … but Muhammad (PBUH & HP) is the most beloved and perfect creation of the Omnipotent Allah; Muhammad (PBUH & HP) is the recipient of the Treasure of Knowledge which Allah has provided for His creations, the Knowledge which is Ever-increasing; even when we as the Ummah of the Prophet, send Salawaats for our beloved Muhammad (PBUH & HP), it is narrated that his Knowledge increases! And the recipients of that Knowledge after the Prophet, are his AhlulBayt (PBUT); just imagine, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) who is living among us and whom we are Anticipating his Appearance, holds that Knowledge! It is almost impossible to try to imagine how the world shall become when the entire world will be unitedly deriving benefit from such Knowledge … .

O’ Allah! How can we ever thank You for bestowing the Anticipation and love of Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) upon our hearts? The least we can do is to try to obey Your very special creations …
The everflow of Divine Knowledge in Ramadan

In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Surely We sent It in the Night of Qadr [Measurement, Grandeur, ...].

And what makes you comprehend what the Night of Qadr is?

The Night of Qadr is more superior than a thousand months.

The angels and the Rooh [Spirit] descend therein, by the Permission of their Lord, regarding every Amr [Decree, Command, affair, ...].

Salaam it is, till the rising of the dawn.

Qur’an, Surah Qadr (97)

In looking carefully at the words in this Surah of the Majid Qur’an, it is observed that in regard to the descent of angels and the Rooh, a past tense verb is not used, rather the verb “Tanazzalo (descend)” is used which is in present tense and thus indicates a continuous descension; i.e. not only the angels came to the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) in the Nights of Qadr during his lifetime, but this process is still going on in every Night of Qadr. But towards whom, the angels are descending?

In the Tafsir of Qommi it has been narrated that the angels and the Rooh-Ol-Qodos descend upon the Imam of Time and present him with that which has been written about this Ommat (Nation).

In Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, Tafsir Noor-O-Ththaqalayn and …, it is narrated from Imam Baaqer (PBUH) that Allah (SWT) created the Night of Qadr first, and created in that Night, the first Prophet and the first Wasi, and He set it so that in every year there would be a certain Night in which the interpretation of all affairs would be revealed. Then he (PBUH) said that anyone denying this, actually had rejected the Knowledge of Allah, for, the Hojjat (Proof) of the Chosen Ones were that which would be brought to them in this Night along with the Proofs presented by Jebra’il.
Imam (PBUH) was then asked whether upon the Imams (PBUT) the angels and Jebra’il would also be sent; in response the Imam (PBUH) said that from the beginning of the creation to the end of the world there must be a Hojjat of Allah on earth, and this Amr in that Night would be sent upon him.

The Imam (PBUH) continued that he sought Allah as Witness that the angels and the Rooh were sent to Adam (PBUH) in the Night of Qadr. Then he (PBUH) swore by Allah that, Adam did not leave the world unless he set a Wasi (Successor) for himself, and that, all Prophets after Adam (PBUT) described that given to them on the Night of Qadr to their Wasies (Successors); and that, among things commanded to Prophets, from Adam to the Last, (PBUT) in the Night of Qadr was The Command of setting such and such as their Wasies.

The Imam (PBUH) then recited verse 55 of Surah Noor (24) and said that Allah in this verse had talked about the Wasies of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), telling them that He (SWT) had Chosen them the Caliphs of His Knowledge, Religion and Worship after His Prophet (PBUH & HP), in the same manner that Adam’s Wasies after him had similar status until the next Prophet was sent, and there would be no Prophet after Mohammad (PBUH & HP), and anyone not believing in this would be of the transgressors and miscreants.

The Imam (PBUH) stated that, Allah gave the Knowledge to the Wasies of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) and that, they (the Infallible Imams) were those Caliphs and Wasies. Then the Imam (PBUH) continued that if people would ask them, the thing most people would generally not do, their (the Imams’) Knowledge would be quite obvious; but the Imam (PBUH) said that there would come a certain and special time and situation when the Religion would become manifest (the time of Appearance) , then there would be no more differences and there would be only one Amr and Command (for, the differences are due to distortions and at time of Appearance the Truth will become manifest).

The Imam (PBUH) stated that, the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) was the witness for them, and them for the Shi’ah, and the Shi’ah for the other people; and that, there absolutely was no contrast in the Knowledge of the Religion.
Imam Mohammad Baaqer (PBUH) has also said:

*Present this Surah [Qadr] as a decisive argument for the continuity of the divine Vicegerency on the earth.*

In response to the question of Hafs son of Ghiyaath who had referred to verse 185 of Surah Baqarah (2) -in which it is stated that Ramadan was the month when Qur’an was sent-, and had asked how could that be while Qur’an was sent during a period of over twenty years, Imam Saadeq (PBUH) has said:

*The entire Qur’an at one time was sent in the month of Ramadan to the Bayt-Ol-Ma’moor; and then It was gradually sent over twenty years.*

Then the Imam (PBUH) continued that the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) had stated:

*The Sohof of Ibrahim was sent in the first night of Ramadan, and Torah in the sixth night of Ramadan, and Enjil in the thirteenth night of Ramadan, and Zaboor in the eighteenth night and Qur’an was sent in the twenty third.*

(Osool of Kaafi, vol 2, p 628; Man Laa Yahzorohol Faqeeh of Sadooq, vol 2, p 159, H 2026; …)

And truly the Sohof, Torah, Zaboor and Enjil were sent on the very same month of Ramadan which we, the Muslims observe, ; here we are going to present a statement from a former Christian scholar indicating that lunar months were always the base of religious events, and later, as a tool for distortions, the concept of lunar months were forsaken or presented as insignificant, but as we see it is so important to observe the lunar months so that the Truth along with all its blessings may not be forgotten and forsaken all together, until the time when finally the Truth will Appear.

"The Christian calendar has so far departed from the Bible that there is no need to examine it. It is a solar calendar with artificial months having more to do with the Roman emperors than with the phases of the moon. The Jewish calendar is more problematical. … That the rabbinical calendar is post-biblical is clear even without a detailed examination of its history, going back to Hillel II. The fact that two thousand years ago there were several competing calendar systems within Judaism speaks for itself. All of
them claimed to be Biblical, and none of them are precisely the same as the Jewish calendar presently in use. … The Islamic calendar consists of twelve lunar months in one year, established by the sighting of the moon. The Jewish calendar adds a thirteenth month on certain years and does not rely absolutely on the sighting of the moon for the beginning of each month. … The Bible mentions only twelve months, and the months are established by the sighting of the moon. … The Islamic calendar can be defended on the basis of the fact that out of the scores of dates mentioned in the Bible, including all twelve months of the year, there is no date for any event during a thirteenth month. The thirteenth month is completely unknown to the Biblical record of dates. … There is no mention of a thirteenth month in the Bible … so we are justified in assuming a year of twelve months for the Biblical year. There are a few texts in the Bible mentioning the new moon, but Psalm 81:3 is most important for establishing the process of sighting and broadcasting the arrival of the new moon. 'Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.' The necessity for giving the signal shows that the new moon was established not by any calculation, but by sight." (Thomas McElwain, from the book "Islam in the Bible")

For more information in this regard, we cordially invite our friends to read the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” in this site: kindfather.com

Therefore, truly the Allah-Chosen month of Ramadan has been the blessed month in which ever since the creation of Adam (PBUH) the Divine Knowledge has been flowing from Heavens down to earth, and this glorious process is still ongoing …

Let us not forget that it is upon our beloved Imam Mahdi (PBUH) that the Divine Knowledge is being bestowed in these Ramadans; May the Allah-Willing very soon to occur date of his wonderful Emergence be among the Flowing Knowledge of this Night of Qadr.

AAMEEN …

Index
A debate between Imam Reza (PBUH) and biblical scholars of his time

Imam Reza (PBUH) -the eighth God-Chosen Infallible successor of the final holy Prophet (PBUH & HP)- was taken, against his will, from Medina to the city of Marv by Ma'moon, the Abbasi ruler of the time. On the one hand, Ma'moon -whose love for money and power had encompassed his soul- knew that the God-chosen leader of Muslims at that time was indeed Imam Reza (PBUH); but the true acceptance of this undeniable fact would have meant, giving up his usurped ruler-ship. On the other hand, although Ma'moon was totally aware of many Hadiths from the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) -which emphasized on the rightfulness and virtues of Imam Reza (PBUH)- but Ma'moon apparently had not truly comprehended the extent of Imam Reza's Divinely Bestowed Knowledge. Thus, Ma'moon invited the top scholars of all religions of the time to have debates with Imam Reza (PBUH), hoping to demean the Imam in the eyes of the Imam’s followers; but Ma'moon soon found out that the Imam's Knowledge was not comparable to any one and no one could ever defeat the Imam. Imam Reza(PBUH) was the absolute winner in every single debate.

Ma'moon finally realized that he could never compete with the Imam and he became more certain that he had to get rid of the Imam ... and that is exactly what he eventually did …

In the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” we have presented a part of one of those debates.

The following is the summary of a part of another one of those many debates which Imam Reza (PBUH) had with a group of scholars:

In part of this debate, Imam Reza (PBUH) -in order to make the Christian scholar think and to direct his thoughts to the logical result- at first, expressed a questionable statement regarding the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) and therefore, led the Christian scholar to understand and realize himself the true value and status of Prophet Jesus(PBUH):

Imam Reza told the Christian scholar that he (PBUH) indeed believed in the ‘Eesa (Jesus PBUH) that the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) believed
in; but the Imam (PBUH) continued that he only had one objection to Jesus (PBUH) and that was Jesus’ scant praying and fasting.

The Christian in his astonishment told the Imam that he had thought that the Imam was the most knowledgeable person among Muslims, but to his opinion the Imam had just weakened his argument! The Imam (PBUH) wondered why?!

The Christian scholar argued that in spite of the Imam’s claim that Jesus had prayed and fasted very little, Jesus had actually fasted every day and stayed awake every night and prayed …

Then the Imam (PBUH) asked one question: “For whom did he fast and pray?!!”

The Christian scholar became silent and had nothing to say …

[Let us pay careful attention that Imam Reza (PBUH) was making a very essential and vital point that if, as the Christians say, Jesus was god, one with the so called father, and …, then for pleasing, obeying and worshiping whom did Jesus prostrate, pray and fast?!!!

It is noteworthy to mention that distortions have been an ongoing process, thus the scriptures at time of Imam Reza (PBUH) were by no means the original Torah, original Gospel and …; and the scriptures today are yet different from those at time of Imam Reza (PBUH) …

Still in the midst of omissions, additions and changes in the scriptures some Light of the Truth have always shined. As a sample let us look at the following statements in which it is stated that Jesus (PBUH) prostrated before God and fasted:

Gospel of Matthew 26:39 And he [Jesus] went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed …
Matthew †:†And when he [Jesus] had fasted forty days and forty nights …]

Then Imam Reza asked the Christian scholar why did he not accept that Jesus the Prophet and creation of God revived the dead with the Permission of God; but the scholar insisted that any one raising the dead, curing the
blind and healing people with leprosy was God himself and deserved to be worshipped.

Then the Imam (PBUH) asserted that the Prophet al-Yasa’ (Elisha) performed similar acts as Jesus; he walked on water, raised the dead, healed the blind and people with leprosy, but his nation did not consider him God and worshiped him not.

[The current Bible introduces the Prophet Elisha as the God-chosen Successor of the Prophet Elijah (PBUUT). Some of the miracles performed by Prophet Elisha as stated in the current Bible are in 2 Kings 5:14 (healing leprosy), 2 Kings 6:17, 20 (healing blindness), 1 Kings 17:22, and 2 Kings 4:34 (raising the dead), 2 Kings 13:21 (Elisha's dead bones restoring a dead body), and …]

The Imam (PBUH) also Mentioned the Prophet Hezqil (Ezekiel) and said that he had raised the dead like Jesus did; according to the Imam (PBUH) the Prophet Hezqil (PBUH) revived 35000 people after being dead for 60 years.

[The following statements appear in the current Bible:

and God set me [Ezekiel] out down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause Breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

KindFather.com
While the later Bible commentators and interpreters have been insisting that these statements are a vision that the Prophet had, but in earlier Jewish documents there are indications that this raising of the dead by Ezekiel actually did happen; let us look at one example:

A baraita (tannaitic source) in the Babylonian Talmud (b. Sanhedrin 92b) records a debate about the meaning of Ezekiel 37:

Rabbi Eliezer says: “The dead whom Ezekiel resurrected stood on their legs, sang a song and died.”…

Rabbi Eliezer the son of Rabbi Yossi the Galilean says: “The dead whom Ezekiel resurrected moved to Israel, got married, and had sons and daughters.”

Whether the Imam (PBUH) was talking about this incident or not, Allah Knows best …]

Imam Reza (PBUH), addressing the Jewish scholar, recited some statements from the Torah related to Bokht al-Nasr (Nebuchadnezzar) taking a group of war prisoners of the children of Israel to Baabel (Babylon) and the Prophet of the time reviving the dead …

[The current Bible introduces Ezekiel as one of several Prophets during the exile. And Flavius Josephus, in Antiquities of the Jews Book X, 6.3.98 claims that Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia's armies exiled three thousand Jews …]

The Jewish scholar in astonishment shook his body … the Imam (PBUH) asked the Christian scholar whether those events were before Jesus or after; the Christian acknowledged that they were indeed all before Jesus.
[the Imam (PBUH) was emphasizing on the fact that Prophets before Jesus (Pbut) with the Permission of Allah had performed same miracles as Jesus, and thus Jesus was not the first person ever doing such wonders, and as the Imam is going to state, he was indeed not the last …

Indeed Jesus had prophesied that people would worship him uselessly and would believe in doctrines not made by GOD but by men “But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.” (Matthew 15:9)]

Then Imam Reza (PBUH) continued and said that the Quraysh went to the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) and requested the Prophet to raise their dead. The Prophet (PBUH & HP)said to Imam ‘Ali (PBUH) to go to the desert with them and call out the names of their dead loudly, and say that Mohammad the Prophet of Allah has told them to rise by Allah's Permission! They all rose and dusted off. Then the Quraysh asked some questions from them and told them that Mohammad had become the Prophet. They said that they had wished that they could had seen him and believed in him.

Imam Reza (PBUH)continued and asserted that The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) had also healed the blind, people with leprosy and the insane; he spoke to animals, birds, jinns and devils, too … the Imam said that they did not consider Mohammad (PBUH & HP) Allah, and at the same time, they did not deny the meritorious qualities of these Prophets (Pbut).

Then the Imam addressed those present and asserted that they who have considered Jesus God, must also consider al-Yasa' and Hezqil as God for they also raised the dead, and performed other miracles like Jesus did.

Imam Reza (PBUH) expressed more details regarding Prophets raising the dead with the Permission of God. The Imam presented some details regarding a group of the children of Israel who ran away from the fear of pestilence yet they were killed from the same disease and then they returned to life at the hand of the Prophet (Qur’an 2:243; the Imam (PBUH) also narrated the story of Hazrat Ibrahim (Abraham PBUH) who at command of God got different birds, cut them into pieces and placed the mixture of pieces over different hills, then the Prophet called them and with Permission of Allah the birds came back to life and flew toward Hazrat Ibrahim (PBUH) (Qur’an 2:260).
Imam Reza (PBUH) continued and said that Moses (PBUH) along with seventy of his companions -chosen from children of Israel- went to the Mountain. They asked Moses: have you seen God? Show Him to us, too. Moses (PBUH) replied: I have not seen Him. But they persisted and said : O' Moses! We shall never believe in you until we see Allah manifestly. (Qur'an Surah Baqarah (2), Verse 55)

Imam continued: Therefore, they were burned and killed by a thunder and Moses was left alone; Moses said to Allah: O' God! I had chosen 70 of children of Israel and brought with me, now I am returning by myself. How will my nation believe my story? If it had been your Will, You could have destroyed, long before, both them and me; would You destroy us for the deeds of the foolish ones among us? (Qur'an, Surah A’raaf (7), Verse 155) Allah then brought them back to life after their death.

Then Imam Reza (PBUH) addressing the Christian scholar, again argued that all these Prophets mentioned in Torah, Gospel and Qur’an should be considered God if performing miracles was a sign of being God; then the Imam asked the Christian if he had any thing to say?

The Christian scholar responded: Yes, you are indeed right. There is no deity except Allah.

(Document: ‘Oyoon al-Akhbar al-Reza; …)

➢ Index
Pigeons of his sacred Shrine
Part 1

In The Name of Allah, the Sender of the Prophets and the Appointer of the Successors

And with the help of the Kindest Father of this era, The Remained-One by Allah's Grace

Salaam be upon the Rescuer of the distressed,

And upon him, for whom the land of Khoraasaan became Khoraasaan.

Salaam be upon the Light of Fatimah's eye,

The Lady of the women of the worlds.

Salaam be upon the Razawi joyfulness, and the moral principles Allah is pleased with,

And upon the sprung branches of the Ahmadi Tree.

Imam Jawaad (PBUH)

(Behaar al Anwaar, 53/102)

We have always tried to lay stress upon the vital Allah-Bestowed status and position of the Successors after the Prophets (Pbut), who have been the Allah-Chosen protectors and guardians of the Prophets’ Path i.e. the Strait Path of Allah, and Guides toward it. We wish to present one of the eighth Wasi (Successor) of the Last Prophet of Allah’s- Imam Ali son of Moosa a-Reda -Reza- (Pbut)’s- everlasting sayings that has been given the title "Naader-Jaame” which means a rare and comprehensive saying, for, it is somewhat rare for one single saying being so comprehensive, covering all principle aspects of the Faith.
Pigeons of his Sacred Haram, may we be;

seeds from his Knowledge, may we pick.

‘Abd al-Aziz ibn Moslem said: We were with Imam Reza (PBUH) in Marv. Upon our arrival, on Friday we gathered in the Jaame' Mosque. They (those present) were discussing the subject of Imamate, and were recounting the differences (of people’s opinions) about It. I then went to my master and lord (Imam Reza (PBUH)) and informed him of their discussion. He smiled and said:

O' ‘Abd al-Aziz these people have been ignorant and have been deceived by their opinions. Verily Allah-Honored and Glorified- did not take the soul of his Prophet (PBUH & HP) until He completed the Religion for him and sent Qur’an to him, in which there is the Tebyaan (Clarification, …) of all things (Qur’an 16:89), and in It He has perfectly clarified Halaal (Religiousely Lawful), Haraam (Unlawful), Hodood (Limits and Penances) and Ahkaam (Laws) and all the things people need. (Allah) the -Honored and Glorified- has said: "We have not neglected anything in the Book" (Qur’an 6:36). And in Hajat-o-Wedaa' (the Farewell Hajj),which was at the end of his(the Prophet's (PBUH & HP)) life, He revealed: "Today, I have perfected your religion for you, and have become pleased with, and chosen Islam as Religion for you." (Qur’an 5:3); And the matter of Imamate is from the completeness of the Religion. He (the Prophet (PBUH & HP)) did not leave until he clarified the Ma’aalem (the Signs and Emblems, plural of ‘Alam) of their Religion for his Ommat (Nation), and elucidated for them their Path; and he left them in the seeking of the Path of the Truth, and installed ‘Ali (PBUH) as ‘Alam and (Infallible) Imam for them.

He left out nothing of which the Ommat have needed, unless he has clarified it. So any one who thinks Allah-Honored and Glorified- has not perfected His Religion, has rejected Allah's Book and whosoever has rejected Allah's Book, has been a disbeliever to It.

Do they comprehend the magnitude and value of Imamate (Allah Ordained Leadership of twelve Infallible Imams) and its position among the Ommat, so that their choosing may be allowed?! Verily the magnitude of (Infallible) Imamate is greater, and Its status is grander, and Its place is more exalted, and Its Jaaneb (position, …) is loftier, and Its depth is further than people
can reach with their Aql (wisdom, intellect, ...), or approach It with their opinions, or install an imam of their choice. Verily Allah-Honored and Glorified- installed Ibrahim al-Khalil (Abraham) as Imam (Divinely Chosen Leader), after (the positions of) Prophethood and (His) Friendship, as the third (higher) rank and as a virtue that honored him with, and elevated his remembrance with; and said: "Verily, I appoint you an Imam for mankind" (Qur’an 2:124). and Ibrahim al-Khalil, out of joy said: "and from my offspring?" Allah -Revered and Supreme-said: "My Covenant does not reach the oppressors (polytheists, wrongdoers, ...)". So this verse has nullified the imamate of all the oppressors up to the Resurrection Day and allocated it for Selected Ones. Then Allah -Supreme be He- honored him with placing It (Imamate) in his offspring, those of whom Selected and Pure, and said: "And We bestowed him Es-haaq (Isaac) and in addition Ya’qoob (Jacob); and all of them we made righteous. And appointed them to be Imams guiding by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, and to perform the prayer, and to pay Zakaat, and Us they served." (Qur’an 21:72, 73). It (Imamate) did not leave his offspring, century after century they inherited It, some from other, up to when Allah -Supreme be He- gave It as an inheritance to the Prophet (PBUH & HP). And (Allah) the -Glorified and Supreme- said: "Surely the most deserving to be attached to Ibrahim have been those who have followed him and this Prophet (Mohammad (PBUH & HP)), and those who have believed; and Allah is the Wali (Lord and Master) of the believers." (Qur’an 3:68).

And It (Imamate) was specially for him (Mohammad (PBUH & HP)); then by the command of Allah-supreme be He - and according to the rite made obligatory by Allah, he placed It on ‘Ali’s (PBUH) shoulder; then It (Imamate) was transferred in his Selected offspring upon whom Allah has bestowed Knowledge and Faith, according to His Word: "And those upon whom are bestowed Knowledge and Faith will say: Surely you have remained according to Allah's Book till the Day Of Resurrection" (Qur’an 30:56) ; and It(imamate) will be in ‘Ali's sons (PBUT) until the Day Of Resurrection, for, there is no Prophet after Mohammad (PBUH & HP).

Then, how have these ignorant people been choosing (imams for themselves)!!!

Verily Imamate is the status of the Prophets and It is the heritage of Awsiya (Allah Chosen Successors); verily Imamate is, being the Khalifah of Allah and being the Khalifah of the Rasool (Messenger) of Allah, and It is the
position of Amir al-Mo'menin (PBut), and the heritage of Hasan and Hosain (PBut). Verily Imamate is the rein of the Religion, and the order of Muslims; and It is for the world’s good, and the might and glory of the Believers. Verily Imamate is the growing root of Islam and its high branch; the completion of Salaat (defined Prayers), Zakaat (financial obligations), Siyaam (defined Fasting), Hajj (special Pilgrimage), Jihad (Holy War), and the increasing of Fay' (certain possessions) and Sadaqaat (alms, …). And the execution of Hodood (Limits and Penances) and Ahkaam (Laws), and the protection of borders and surroundings are through (the Allah Chosen) Imamate. The (Infallible) Imam makes Allah's Halaal, Halaal, and makes Allah's Haraam, Haraam; and he carries out Allah's Hodood (Penances), and protects Allah's Religion, and calls to his Lord's Path with Wisdom and fair exhortations and convincing and conclusive reasoning …
Pigeons of his sacred Shrine
Part 2

Reading thru this precious Hadith we are reminded of a very special choosing by Allah, the choosing of the Successors of the very last Prophet and Rasool of Allah, the Awsiya who by the exclusive Grace of Allah, have possessed the Knowledge and Hekmat of all previous Prophets of Allah in their Allah-Expanded chests, those, most loving and benevolent to humankind after Rasool of Allah, those whose hearts have only beaten for the Pleasedness of their Lord, the one and only Allah, …. Let us continue reading together the words of one of those chosen ones, Imam Reda (Reza, PBUH), in regard to the sublime reality of the twelve Infallible Imams (PBUT); on the one hand, we are thankful to Allah (SWT) for Enshaa’Allah being blessed with their love and obedience, and on the other hand, we are sorrowful for the heart breaking fact that many have not really realized their Allah-Bestowed position, and that the last of them is still in Occultation partly perhaps because you and we too have not truly realized their status!

… (Each one of the twelve Ma’soom (Infallible) Allah-Chosen) Imam is like the rising sun that brightens the world with its light while it is at the horizon in a way that no hand and no eye can touch it. Imam is the shining full moon, the luminous lamp, the glowing light and the guiding star in intensity of darkness in pathways between towns and in deserts and in turbulences of the seas. Imam is the pure water at time of thirst; the leader toward guidance and the savior from perdition. Imam is a fire upon a hill and he is who warms whoever takes refuge with him; he is the guide in dangerous places. Whoever separates from him will perish. Imam is the raining cloud, the bounteous and continuous rain, the bright sun, the protecting cover, and the expanded land. (He is like) a spring full of water, a lake and a garden.

Imam is the intimate friend, the kind father, the equal brother, (like the) benevolent mother to her little child. (He is) the shelter and refuge of the servants of Allah in intensity of afflictions. Imam is the Allah's trustee among His creations, His proof upon His servants and His Khalifah in His lands. (Imam is) the inviter toward Allah and the defender of what is honored by Him. Imam is purified from sins and far from faults. (He is) specifically chosen for knowledge; well-known for (his) patience and forbearance (Helm). He is the order of the Religion and the glory of
Muslims. He is (the reason for) the anger of hypocrites and the perishment of disbelievers.

Imam is the UNIQUE-ONE OF HIS TIME, no one approaches his level and no learned man equals to him; there is no substitute for him; and no one is like unto him and no one matches him. He possesses all virtues without seeking and acquiring them, rather it is a privilege (bestowed) by the Bounteous Bestower of virtues.

So, who is he that can (even) approach the recognition of Imam, or be able to choose him?!!!

Never, ever! intellects have deviated, intelligences have wandered, understandings have wondered, eyes have been closed by misery and lowness, great ones have become humiliated, sages have become perplexed, thinkers have fallen short (of comprehension), orators have got stuck, wise men have fallen into ignorance, poets have lost the ability to compose, literary persons have become impotent and eloquent people have become unable to describe (truly) one status and dignity of his dignities or one virtue of his virtues, and have confessed to their shortcomings and impotence.

How can he be described completely, or his depth be expressed, or something of his Matter (Amr) be perceived? Or how can any one uphold his position? And how can any one need not his affluence?! No way! How and from where?! While he is like a star (far) from the hands of achievers and description of describers! Where is his position, and people's choosing? Where is his status, and intellects? (I.e. the two matters are so far apart) Where can a similar to him be found? Do they think It (Imamate) can be found anywhere other than in the progeny of the Rasool Mohammad (PBUH & HP)? Swear by Allah, they have lied to themselves and they have wished vainly. They have ascended to a difficult and stumbling height from which their feet have slipped and they have fallen into abyss. They have intended to install an imam with their defective, fatally confused intellects, and with their deviating opinions, but it has added nothing but farness. "May Allah kill them, how they have been deluded away from the Truth!" (Qur’an 63:4)

Certainly they have intended a difficult (thing) and told a(great) lie and strayed far away (from the Right Path) and fallen in the confusion while being aware; they have left Imam while being aware; and "Shaytaan has embellish for them their deeds and prevented them from the Right Path, even
though (they thought) they were seekers of insight." (Qur’an 29:38). They have turned away from Allah's choice and Allah's Prophet's choice and his AhlulBayt, toward their (own) choosing, while Qur’an has called unto them "And your Lord creates whatever He wills and He chooses (the Choice remains only with Him) and they have not had the choice. Allah is Glorified (Sobhaan) and Exalted above that which they associate (partner with Allah)." (Qur’an 28:68).

Allah-Honored and Glorified- has said "It is not for any believer, man or woman, when Allah and His Messenger have decreed a matter, to have the choice in their decree" (Qur’an 33:36). And has said "What is the matter with you, how can you judge (like this)? Or is there a book for you in which you read that surely therein you shall have whatever you choose! Or is there for you, a conclusive and mature promise upon Us up to the Day of Resurrection (that) surely you shall have whatever you judge and decree! Ask them, which of them guarantee that! Or are there for them partners? So let them bring their partners, if they are Truthful!" (Qur’an 68:36-41).

Allah-Honored and Glorified- has said "Do they not ponder about Qur’an? Or are their hearts locked up?" (Qur’an 47:24) Or has Allah sealed their hearts, so they do not perceive? Or "those who said, we heard whereas they are not hearing" (Qur’an 8:21). "Verily, the worst creatures in the Sight of Allah are those who are deaf and dumb (from hearing and telling the truth) and do not Use their reason and intellect; If Allah had found in them any good, He would have made them Hear; and if He had made them hear, surely they would have turned away, swerving aside (while protesting against the Truth)" (Qur’an 8:22, 23). Or "they said, we heard and disobeyed" (Qur’an 2:93); but It (Imamate) "is the bounty (Fazl) of Allah; He gives it to whom He will and Allah is of bounty abounding" (Qur’an 62:4).

So how can they have the right to choose the imam while (Immaculate, Infallible and Allah- Chosen) Imam is the (Divinely blessed) sage in whom there is (absolutely) no ignorance. He is a shepherd who is never debilitated and does not back out fearfully; he is the source of sanctity, purity, obedience, piety, knowledge, worship and devotion; he is specified by the Rasool's calling and praying; he is the pure descendant of Batool (Hadrat Fatemah (PBUH)); in his ancestry, there exists no fault or blame which one can point to, and no noble in progeny (bayt) can ever approach him; he is from Qoraysh and of children of Haashem, from the Etrat of the Rasool.
whom Allah-Honored and Glorified- is pleased with; he is the honor of the
honored and from ‘Abd Manaaf; his knowledge is increasing(by Allah) and
his patience and forbearance (Helm) is perfect; he is powerful in Imamate
and knowledgeable in management of affairs; his obedience is obligatory; he
is the upholder and riser (Qaa’em) by the command of Allah, benevolent for
Allah's servants and guardian of Allah's Religion.

Verily Allah has blessed the Prophets and Imams, and from the Treasure
(Makhzoon) of His Knowledge and Hekmat (Wisdom …) has given them
something that is not given to any one but them; so their Knowledge is
above the knowledge of the people of the time: in His Word -Supreme be
He- " Is then the one who guides to the Truth more worthy to be followed or
he who himself does not guide unless he is guided? Then what is the matter
with you? How do you judge?" (Qur’an 10:35); and His Word -Blessed and
Supreme-: " Indeed he who has been granted Hekmat, has been granted
abundant blessing" (Qur’an 2:269); and His Word about Taaloot: " Verily,
Allah has chosen him in preference to you and has increased him
abundantly in knowledge and physique (Physical strength; and Allah grants
His Kingdom to whomever He wills and Allah is Waase’ (Amplegiving, All-
Encompassing, …) and All-Knowing." (Qur’an 2:247); and to His
Prophet(PBUH & HP), He has said: "Allah has sent down to you the Book
and the Divine Wisdom(Hekmat) and has taught you what you did not know;
and Allah's Exclusive Favour (Fazl) on you is highly great." (Qur’an
4:113).

And He has said in regard to (the twelve Infallible) Imams of His Prophet
(PBUH & HP)'s AhloBayt and his Etrat and his offspring: "Or are they
jealous of the People for the abundant Grace (Fazl) that Allah has bestowed
upon them? Surely We bestowed upon the progeny of Ibrahim the Book and
the Wisdom (Hekmat) and We gave them a mighty kingdom. Some of them
believed in that and some of them have prevented from that, and sufficient
(for the disbelievers) is the Blazing Fire of Hell" (Qur’an 4:54, 55).

Verily when Allah-Honored and Glorified- has chosen a servant for the Amr
(matter …) of His servants, he has expanded his chest for it and has
entrusted in his heart the springs of Divine Wisdom (Hekmat), and has
revealed Knowledge to him, a (special) revelation, so after that he would not
be disabled in answering and would not be confused in it from the Right
(Path).
Therefore he is Immaculate and Infallible (Ma'soom), assisted (Mo’ayyad), blessed (Mowaffaq) and firmed (Mosaddad), and made without fault (by Allah); he is secure from mistakes, faults and slips; Allah has specifically set him to be His proof upon His servants and His witness on His creations and "that is the bounty (Fazl) of Allah; He gives it to whom He will and Allah is of bounty abounding" (Qur’an 62:4).

Are they able to do such a thing so that they may choose him (Imam), or does their chosen one have such attributes that they have pushed him forward (in leadership)? Swore by the Allah's Ka'bah that they have violated the Truth and have thrown "Allah's Book to their back, as if they do not know" (Qur’an 2:101), while guiding and healing are in Allah's Book. They have thrown It (away) and have followed their own desires so Allah has reproached them, become hostile to them and destroyed them. (Allah) - Glorified and Supreme- said: "And who is more astray than the one who other than a guidance by Allah, follows his own vain desires? Verily, Allah does not guide the oppressor people." (Qur’an 28:50); and has said: " for them will be destruction and their deeds will fall in vain " (Qur’an 47:8); and has said: " they will greatly raise the Wrath Of Allah and the detest of the believers; Thus does Allah seal up the hearts of the arrogant oppressors " (Qur’an 40:35).

And Allah has blessed the Prophet Mohammad and his progeny and has Salaamed, a (special) Salaam, aboundingy.

Sources: Al-Kaafi VI, P198, the Baab Al-Naader wa Al-Jaame' in Imam's virtues and attributes; …

At the end it must be mentioned that what has been presented here is merely a weak attempt to translate the sublime words of Allah's Proof (Hojjat), and we highly suggest our friends to read these and related bright words in Arabic while seeking spiritual guidance for comprehension from the AhlulBayt, specially the Imam of our era (PBUH). May the Beneficent Allah bestow upon us His special favor and grant the permission of emergence to our beloved Imam of our age, the Unique One of this time, Hadrat Mahdi (PBUH), so that our broken hearts and confused intellects may find peace and comfort. O the most Compassionate and Merciful Allah! Let his Advent occur soon. Aameen.

Index
Sunni documents
Part 1

In this part we are going to offer a few sunni documents in regard to the AhlulBayt (SIBUT):

In the “Hadith of Manzelat” the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has clearly stated that the Manzelat (Position) of ‘Ali to Mohammad (PIBUT) was that of Haaroon to Moosa (PIBUT); i.e. Hadrat ‘Ali (PBUH) was the Allah approved Wazir, Wasi and Partner of Messengership of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP). Here as a sample we present one Sunni document of the “Hadith of Manzelat”:

The Prophet said to Ali, "Will you not be pleased that you will be to me like Aaron to Moses?" (Volume 5, Book 59, Number 700: Sahih Bukhari)

The following is also a traditionally transmitted invocation by the Holy Prophet:

"O Allah! My brother Moosa implored You saying: 'O my Lord! Expand my heart and make my Amr easy and undo the knot in my tongue so that they may understand my talk and appoint from among my Ahl Haaroon, my brother, as my Wazir and strengthen my back with him and make him partner in my Amr.' You inspired him: 'We shall soon strengthen your arm with your brother and make you both dominant.' O Allah! I am Your Servant and Your Messenger Muhammad. I implore You to expand my heart and make my Amr easy and appoint from among my Ahl Ali, my brother, as my Wazir."

It is reported that in response to this prayer verse 55 of Surah al Maa’edah (5) was revealed.

The Sunni Abu Es-haaq al Tha’labi has recorded the above prayer in his Tafsir Kabir while commenting on the verse occurring in al Maa’edah. Also the Sunni Al Balakhi in his Yanaabi’ has copied the same version from the Sunni Ahmad ibn Hanbal's Musnad.
Let us also pay careful attention to the first verses of Surah al Ensheraah (94) which make it known that the Holy Prophet's (PBUH & HP) prayer was accepted by Allah, and to the last verses in which He (SWT) commands the Holy Prophet to establish his Successorship before returning to Allah:

_In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful_

_Have We not expanded for you, your chest,_

_and removed from you, your burden (Wezr),_

_which pressed heavily upon your back,_

_and exalted for you your Dhekr?_

_Then, surely with hardship is ease._

_Surely with hardship is ease._

_So when you have completed (your Messengership), FaNsab (then do Establish) (your Successorship),_  

_and desire to return toward your Lord._

(Qur’an, Surah Ensheraah (94))

Sunni scholars have acknowledged that the wage of the Messengership of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), as commanded by Allah (SWT), is the “Mawaddat” (loving obeyingly) of the AhlulBayt (PBUT); we also cordially invite you to read the article: “The wage of the Prophetic Mission of the Last Divine Prophet (PBUHHP)“:

... _Say (O Prophet Muhammad!): No wage I ask you (the people) for it (my Mission), except the ‘Mawaddat’ (loving obeyingly) of ‘Al-Qorba’ (The Near Relatives)._  

(Qur’an, Surah Shora (42), Verse 23)

The unanimous Traditions of utmost authenticity assert that the Mawaddat of the near to the Holy Prophet means the obeyingly love of those relatives
who are nearest to him in excellence and accomplishment. So, when he was asked to point out his Near Relatives, he pronounced the names of Ali, Fatemah, Hasan and Hosain and their children (PBUT). There is not a single tradition of the Holy Prophet that Qorba refers to the relatives of the Qoraysh, or the relationship of the Holy Prophet with the Qoraysh or the relatives of the believers, as concocted by some Sunni commentators.

The Sunni ibn Hajar in Sawaa’eq, chapter 11, page 160 and the Sunni ibn Sa’d in Tabaqat in the account of ‘Omar ibn Khattaab have accepted that the Qorba (Near Relatives) of the Holy Prophet are the AhlulBayt. The same opinion is found in Sunni Tafsir Kaashaf, Sahih Moslem, Mosnad ibn Hanbal and Tafsir Dorr al Manthoor.

Also the Sunni Ahmad bin Hanbal writes in his Musnad, volume 6 page 323, that the Holy Prophet covered Ali, Fatimah, Hasan and Husayn with a blanket and said: "O Allah! These are my Ahl ul Bayt so I invoke You to send Your blessings (Salawaat) on Muhammad and aale Muhammad."

The Sunni Moslem has also related this in his Sahih, in part I of "the book of prayers."

Also refer to the Sunni documents Mushkil al Athar by Tahawi (volume 1, page 334), Kanz al Ummal by Ali Muttaqi (volume 7, page 103) and Tafsir Durr al Manthur by Jalaluddin al Suyuti in his interpretation of ayah al Tat-hir (33:33). He has also quoted the well-known verse composed by Al Shafi-i:

"O Ahl ul Bayt of Allah’s Messenger! your love is a duty made obligatory upon us in the Qur’an. It is enough among your great privileges that whoever does not invoke Allah's blessings (Salawaat) on you, his prayer (Salaat) is void."

Ibn Hajar also quoted these lines of Shafi-i on page 88 of his Sawa-iq al Muhriqah, in connection with his interpretation of verse 33 of Surah Ahzaab.

The following is the declaration of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) regarding Hadrat Ali (PBUH) on the day of Khaybar:

Tomorrow I shall give the standard of Islam to him who loves Allah and His Prophet, and Allah and His Prophet love him.
Here, we humbly offer a token of our love and devotion to Hadrat Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUH) by relating a few exclusive merits of Hadrat Ali ibn Abi Taaleb (PBUH), as narrated in Sunni documents and gathered by the Sunni Jalaal al Din al Soyooti in Tarikh al Khulafa:

(i) Ahmad bin Hanbal says: "There had not come down to us regarding the merits of any one of the companions of the Holy Prophet what has been transmitted concerning Ali." (Al Hakim).

(ii) Ibn Asakir from Ibn Abbas says: "There has not been revealed in the book of Allah regarding any one what has been revealed concerning Ali and that 300 verses have been revealed concerning Ali."

(iii) Al Tabarani and Ibn Abi Hatim record from Ibn Abbas that he said: "The Lord never revealed the words: "O true believers" but, Ali was understood to be the Lord and the chief of them, and verily the Lord has reproved the companions of the Holy Prophet in various places but has never mentioned Ali save with approval."

(iv) Al Tirmizi, Al Nisai and Ibn Maja from Habashi bin Junada say that the Holy Prophet said: "Ali is a part of me and I of Ali."

(v) Al Tabarani records in the Awsat from Jabir bin Abdullah that the Holy Prophet said: "The people are of various stocks but I and Ali are of one stock."

(vi) Al Tabarani records in the Aswat and Saghir from Ummi Salima that she narrates: "I heard the Holy Prophet say: "Ali with the Quran and the Quran with Ali shall not be separated until they arrive at the fountain of Kawthar in paradise."

(vii) Ibn Sad records on the authority of Ali that he said: "By Allah a verse of the Quran was never revealed but I know regarding what it was revealed and where it was revealed, for my Lord has given unto me a wise heart and an eloquent tongue."
(viii) Ibn Sad and others on the authority of Abu Tufayl record that Ali said: "Ask me regarding the book of Allah, for verily there is not a verse but I know whether it was revealed by night or by day, in the plains or on the mountains."

(ix) Al Tirmizi and Al Hakim record from Ali that the Holy Prophet said: "I am the city of knowledge and Ali is its gate."

(x) Ibn Masud says that the Holy Prophet said: "To look at Ali is devotion."

(xi) Muslim records on the authority of Ali that he said: "By Him who had cleft the seed and created the soul, verily the Holy Prophet stated to me that none but a true believer would love me, and none but a hypocrite would hate me."

(xii) Al Tirmizi from Abu Sa-id al-Khudri says that he said: "We used to distinguish the hypocrites by their hatred of Ali."

(xiii) Ibn Asakir on the authority of Abu Bakr records that the Holy Prophet said: "Looking at Ali is worship."

(xiv) Al Tabarani from Ummi Salima says that the Holy Prophet said: "He who has loved Ali has verily loved me, and he who has hated Ali has verily hated me, and he who has hated me, verily hated the Lord."

(xv) Abu Yula and Al-Bazzaz from Sad bin Abi Waqqas say that the Holy Prophet said: "He who annoys Ali, has annoyed me."

(xvi) Ahmed bin Hanbal records and Al-Hakim, on the authority of Umme Salima verifies that she narrates: "I heard the Holy Prophet say: "He who has reviled Ali verily he has reviled me."

(xvii) Sad bin Al-Musyib says that Umar bin Khattab used to pray to Allah to preserve him from a perplexing case which the father of Hasan (Ali), was not present to decide and that Umar said: "None of the companions used to say 'Ask me' except Ali."

(xviii) Al Tabarani says in the Awsat from Ibn Abbas that he said: "Ali possessed eighteen eminent qualities which belonged to no other of the people."
(xix) Al Bazzaz records on the authority of Sad that the Holy Prophet said to Ali: "It is not lawful for anyone to be in the Masjid while under the obligation of performing a total ablution, except for me and for you."

(xx) Abu Yula says that Umar bin Khattab said: "Verily Ali had been endowed with three qualities of which had I but one it would be more precious to me than were I given high bred camels." It was asked of him what they were, he replied: "His remaining in the masjid while that is permitted to him which is not lawful for me, his carrying the standard on the day of Khaybar and his wedding the Holy Prophet's daughter."

(xxı) The two Shaykhs (Bukhari and Muslim) record on the authority of Sa’d ibne Al-Waqqas that the Holy Prophet left Ali ibn Abi Talib behind as his vicergerent during the expedition to Tabuk, and Ali said: "O Messenger of Allah, do you leave me behind among the women and children?" He replied: "Are you not content to be to me in the relation of Harun to Musa save that there shall be no prophet after me?"

(xxii) And from Sahl ibn Sa’d said that the Holy Prophet said on the day of Khaybar: "I will surely give the standard tomorrow to one at whose hands the Lord will give victory, one who loves Allah and His Prophet and whom Allah and His Prophet love." The people passed the night in perplexity as to whom it would be given. When they entered upon the dawn, they went early to the Holy Prophet, each one of them hoping that it would be given to him, but he said: "Where is Ali the son of Abu Talib?" They said to him: "He complains of pain in his eyes." He said: "Then send for him." They brought him and the Holy Prophet applied his saliva in his eyes and prayed for him, and he was healed so that it was as if he had no pain, and he gave him the standard.

(xxiii) Muslim records on the authority of Sad ibn Abi Waqqas that when verse 61 of Ali Imran was revealed, the Holy Prophet summoned Ali, Fatima, Hasan and Husayn and said: "O Allah, these are my Ahl ul Bayt."

(xxiv) Al Tabarani records in the Awsat and Abu Nu-aym in the Dala-il, on the authority of Zadan, that Ali was relating a tradition when a man accused him of speaking falsely, and Ali said to him: "Shall I curse-"and Ali cursed him, and he did not quit the place till his sight left him.
Abul Qasim-al-Zajajaji narrates in his dictations that Ali composed a work on the principles of the Arabic language, and the grammar of the Arabic language.

Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Tha'labi in his Manaqib and Tafsir, Ibn Maghazili Faqih Shafi'i in his Manaqib and Mir Seyyed Ali Hamadani in his Mawahdatu'l-Qurba (Mawadda VI) : narrate from the second caliph, Umar bin Khattab, who, when the Holy Prophet established fraternal and brotherly ties between the companions, said, 'This Ali is my brother in this world and in the hereafter. Among my descendants he is my caliph; he is my successor (vicegerent) in my community. He is the heir to my knowledge; he is the payer of my debt. What belongs to him belongs to me; what belongs to me belongs to him; his benefit is my benefit and his loss is my loss. He who is a friend of him is really a friend of mine and he who is an enemy of him is really an enemy of mine.'

Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal:

When the āyah "And warn your relatives of nearest kin" (26:214) was revealed, the Prophet gathered his family around him and treated 30 of them to a meal and then said: "Who is willing to guarantee my debts and commitments so that he should be with me in paradise and should be my successor from among my family." A person whom Shurayk did not name, answered: O Messenger of Allah you are like a sea, who can take charge of this responsibility. The Prophet repeated his statement to his relatives, and 'Alī replied: "I will undertake this responsibility."

(Ahmad bin Hanbal, al-Musnad, annotated by Ahmad Muhammad Shākir in 15 volumes, Dār al-Maʿārif, Cairo, 1949-1958, hadith no. 883)

Tabari in his Taarikh, vol. 2, pp. 309-321 (Beirut, 11 volumes), in regard to verse 26:214 reports that the Prophet stated: Indeed this ‘Ali is my brother, and my wasi (Executor), and my caliph (Successor) among you; so hearken to him, and obey him!

Index
Sunni documents
Part 2

List of a few Sunni sources regarding 12 Successors after the Prophet (SBUT)


Al-Juwayni reports from Abdullah ibn Abbas (r) from the Prophet (s) who said, “I am the chief of the Prophets and Ali ibn Abi Talib is the chief of successors, and after me my successors shall be twelve, the first of them being Ali ibn Abi Talib and the last of them being Al-Mahdi.”

Al-Juwayni also narrates from Ibn ‘Abbas (r) from the Prophet (s): “Certainly my Caliphs and my legatees and the Proofs of Allah upon his creatures after me are twelve. The first of them is my brother and the last of them is my (grand) son.” He was asked: “O Messenger of Allah, who is your brother?” He said, “Ali ibn Abi Talib” Then they asked, “And who is your son?”

The Holy Prophet (s) replied, “Al Mahdi, the one who will fill the earth with justice and equity like it would be brimming with injustice and tyranny. And by the One Who has raised me as a warner and a giver of good tidings, even if a day remains for the life of this world, the Almighty Allah will prolong this day to an extent till he sends my son Mahdi, then he will make Ruhullah ‘Isa ibn Maryam (a) to descend and pray behind him (Mahdi). And the earth will be illuminated by his radiance. And his power will reach to the east and the west.”

Al-Juwayni also narrates that the Messenger of Allah (s) informed: “I and Ali and Hasan and Husayn and nine of the descendants of Husayn are the purified ones and the inerrant.” [Al-Juwayni, Fara’id al-Simtayn, Mu’assassat al-Mahmudi li-Taba’ah, Beirut 1978, p. 160.]
The Prophet Muhammad (s) said: "Islam shall neither pass away nor be deviated while there are my 12 successors from my nation in it, all of them will be from Quraysh. When the last of them passes away, the Hour will be established and the earth will be destroyed (swallowed) with all its inhabitants."

This has been reported in numerous Sunni and Shia sources with slight textual differences.

1.
Sunni Sahih al-Muslim, Kitab al-Imaarah; Sunni Al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, pg 285, Tr. No. 2068 and 2069; Kefaayah al-Asar, pg 51, Chap 6, Tr. No. 3; Bihar Al-Anwar, Vol. 36; Al-Taraaef, pg 168-172; Al-Khesaal, pg 469-473. Tr. No 12-30; Al-Umdah by Ibn Bitreeq; E'laam al-Waraa by Tabarsi

2.
Sunni Mukhtasar al-sahih al-Muslim by Tirmidhi, Tr. No. 1196; Sunni Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 5, pg 89; Sunni Musnad Abi Ya'laa, Vol. 13, pg 456, Tr. No. 23(7463); Sunni al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, pg 218. Tr. No. 1809 and Vol. 2, pg 216. Tr. No. 1801; Sunni Kanz al-Ummaal Vol. 12, pg 32, Tr. No. 33855; al-Ghaibah by No'mani, pg 120, part 6, Tr No. 9 and pg 119, Chap 6, Tr. no. 6; Bihar Al-Anwar Vol. 36, pg 281, Chap 41, Tr. No. 102

3.

4.

5.
Sahih Bukhari, Book 89, Hadith #329
6. Sahih Muslim, Book 20 Hadith #4477

7. Sahih Muslim, Book 20 Hadith #4478

8. Sahih Muslim, Sahih Muslim, Book 20 Hadith #4480

9. Sahih Muslim, Book #020 Hadith #4481

10. Sahih Muslim, Book #020 Hadith #4482

11. Sahih Muslim, Book #020, Hadith #4483

12. Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal, Vol. 5 Pg. 106

13. Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal, Vol. 5 Pg. 87

14. Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal, Vol. 1 Pg. 398

15. Sunan Abu Dawoud, Book 36 Number 4266

16. Sunan al-Tirmidhi (Arabic) Chapter of Fitan, 2:45 (India) 4:501 Tradition #2225 (Egypt) Hadith #2149 (numbering of al-'Alamiyyah)

2063 and Vol. 2, pg 215, Tr. No 1799.; Al-Ghaibah of No'mani, pg 123 chap 6, Tr. No 14, and pg 120, Chap 6, Tr. No. 8; Kifaayaa al-Asar, pg 50, Chap 6, Tr. No. 2; Nihaayah al-bidaayah wa al-Nihaayah Vol. 1, pg 17; Yanaabi al-Mawaddah, Chap 77, pg 445; Al-Mawaddah al-Qurbah, pg 215; Kashf al-Yaqeen, chap 2, pg 71; Al-Ghaibah by No'maani pg 120, Chap 6, Tr. No. 8; Kifaayah al-Asar, pg 27, Chap 2, Tr. No 5 and pg 76, Chap 8, Tr. no. 6 and pg 77, Chap 8, Tr. No. 7 and pg 78, Chap 8, Tr. No. 9; Behaar al-Anwwar, Vol. 36, chap 41, pg 282, Tr. No 103 and Vol. 36, Chap 41, pg 255, Tr. No. 72 and Vol. 36, pg 311, Chap 41, Tr. No. 153-156; Al-Insaaaf, Tr. No. 129 and pg 292, Tr. No. 264 and Tr. No. 127; Kamaal al-Deen, Vol. 1, pg 279, Chap 24, Tr. No. 26

18.
Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 5, pg 93, 96, 98; Al-Ghaibah by No'maani, pg 116, chap 6, Tr. No. 17; Sahih Muslim, Kitaab al-Imaarah; Kanz al-Ummaal, Vol. 12, pg 32, Tr. No. 33850; Al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, pg 213, Tr. No 1791 and Vol. 2, pg 214, Tr. No 1795

19.
Tarikh al-Khulafa, The chapter of the duration of the Caliphs, pg 7

20.
Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 5, pg 97; al-Malaahem by Ibn al-Munaadi, pg 113

21.
Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 5, pg 107

22.
Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 5, pg. 97; Sahih al-Muslim, Kitab al-Imaarah; Al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, pg 228, Tr. No. 1849, and Tr. No. 1850 and Tr. No. 1851; al-Malaahim by ibn Munaadi, pg 112; Firdaus al-Akhbaar, Vol. 5, pg 7705

23.

24.

25.
al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2 Pg. 238. No. 1883

26.

27.

28.
al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, pg 286. Tr. No. 2073; Majmaa az-Zawaaed, Vol. 5, pg 191, Chapter, 'The Caliphs are Twelve'. The author of Muntakhab al Asar says, "Tabraani in his al-Mo'jam al-Kabeer, Vol. 2, has brought this tradition of Jaabir from thirty-seven chain of narrators. It is clear that Jaabir has heard the tradition concerning the twelve caliphs on more than one occasion from the Messenger of Allah like the eve of the stoning of Al-Aslami, in the last pilgrimage at Arafah, when he went to the Prophet along with his father and when he heard the Prophet delivering a sermon in the mosque.

29.
Kamaal al-Deen, Vol. 1, pg 272, Chap 24, Tr. No 21

30.
Musnad Ahmad, Vol. 1, pg 398; Kanz al-Ummaal, Vol. 12, pg 33, Tr. no. 33857; Muntakhab Kanz al-Ummaal, Vol. 5, pg 312; Taarikh al-Khulafaa, pg 7; Majma al-Zawaaed, Vol. 5, pg 190 (The Chapter of Twelve); Al-Mataaleeb al-Aaliyah, Vol. 2, pg 196. Tr. No. 2040-2041; Al-Durr al-Manthoor by Jalaaluddin al-Suyuti under the Quranic verse, "And We raised amongst them twelve chiefs" (Surah Maaedah 5:12); Mutashaabehaat al-Quran Vol. 2, pg 53; Yanaabi al-Mawaddah, pg 258; Mustadrak al-Sahihain, Vol. 4, pg 501; Musnad Abi Ya'laa, Vol. 8, pg 444, Tr. no 65 (5031), Vol. 9,
There are other similar sunni traditions where the Prophet (s) called Ali "your leader after me", or told the Muslims that whosoever was the friend of ali was a friend of the Prophet. (suni Ibn Hanbal’s Musnad, vol. 5, 356, Matba’ah al-Maymaniyyah; Ahmad bin Hanbal, al-Musnad, annotated by Ahmad Muhammad Shākir in 15 volumes, Dār al-Ma’ārif, Cairo, 1949-1958, hadith no. 883)

The Prophet (s) has said: Allah exclusively chose Kananah from the descendants of Ismael; Allah exclusively chose Qoraish from the descendants of Kananah; Allah exclusively chose Bani-Haashem from Qoraish; Allah exclusively chose me from Bani-Haashem. (suni Sahih Moslem)
One day that the Prophet (s) was talking about his Me'raaj (heavenly Ascension), said: Allah said: O' Mohammad! I have created you and Ali and Fatima and Hassan and Hossain and the Imams from the descendants of Hossain from a Shabah of My Light and I have presented your Wilayat to the beings of the heavens and the earth; so whoever accepted your Wilayat became of the Believers and whoever denied became of the Unbelievers. O' Mohammad! Would you like to see them? The Prophet (s) responded: yes my Lord. Allah continued: look to the right hand side of the ‘Arsh. The Prophet (s) looked; he said: I saw Ali, Fatima, Hassan, Hossain, Ali son of Hossain, Mohammad son of Ali, Ja'far son of Mohammad, Musa son of Ja'far, Ali son of Musa, Mohammad son of Ali, Ali son of Mohammad, Hassan son of Ali and Mahdi, who were standing like stars in the light. (Sunni Maqtal Kharazmi, Faraaed Ol-Samtin, Yanaabi-Ol-Mawaddah, ...)

The sunni have narrated from the Prophet Mohammad (s) that he (s) said that there would be twelve Amirs (lords of command) after him, all of whom would be from Quraysh:

Narrated Jabir ibn Samura: I heard the Prophet (s) saying: "There will be Twelve Commanders." He then said a sentence which I did not hear. My father said, the Prophet added, "All of them will be from Quraysh." (Sahih al-Bukhari (English), Hadith: 9.329, Kitabul Ahkam; Sahih al-Bukhari, (Arabic), 4:165, Kitabul Ahkam)

The Prophet (s) said: "The Religion (Islam) will continue until the Hour (Day of Resurrection), having Twelve Caliphs for you, all of them will be from Quraysh." (Sahih Muslim, (English), Chapter DCCLIV, v3, p1010, Tradition #4483; Sahih Muslim (Arabic), Kitab al-Imaara, 1980 Saudi Arabian Edition, v3, p1453, Tradition #10)

In another Hadith it is said that the Prophet (s) stated that indeed this Amr would not end until there would pass among them twelve Caliphs (Successors) after him, and when he (s) was afterward stating that all of them would be from Quraysh, he spoke in a very low voice. (Sahih Muslim, p. 817, Hadith 1821; ...)

Hadiths narrated by not only the Shi’ah but also by the sunni, clearly report the superiority of the Banu Hashim, let us look at one sample:
Kitab 30, Al-Fadail (Book Pertaining to the Excellent Qualities of the Holy Prophet), of the sunni Sahih Muslim, 5653:

Wathila b. al-Asqa' reported: I heard Allah's Messenger (may peace be upon him) as saying: Verily Allah granted eminence to Kinana from amongst the descendants of Isma'il and He granted eminence to the Quraish amongst Kinana and He granted eminence to the Quraish amongst Banu Hashim and He granted me eminence from the tribe of Banu Hashim.

It is vital to keep in mind that not all who were said to be of Quraysh were monotheists or even necessarily decent people, rather it was only certain children of the Prophet Ismael down to Hashim, reaching the Prophet and Amir al-Mo’menin and then to the other eleven Imams (SBUT) who hold Allah Bestowed special status.

The sunni have reported that the Prophet while dividing the portion of Dhawil Qurba, his close relatives, he (s) excluded the children of ‘Abd Shams, bani Umayya and children of Nawfal. (sunni documents: Sahih Bukhari, vol. 5, p. 79; Sunan Nassa’I, vol. 7, p. 130; Kitab al-Mosnad imam Shafe’I, pp. 324, 325; …)

And the Prophet exclusively only included the children of Hashim and the children of Muttalib. This caused ‘Uthman ibn ‘Affan and Jubayr ibn Mut'am to object, respectively from the bani Umayya and children of Nawfal.

The Prophet in response said: Indeed only the bani Hashim and bani al-Muttalib are one and the same thing. (sunni documents: Sahih Bukhari, vol. 4, p. 155; Musnad Ahmad Hanbal, vol. 4, p. 81; Sunan Abi Dawud, vol. 2, p. 26; Sunan Nassa’I, vol. 7, p. 130; …)

Let us keep in mind that Hashim, al-Muttalib, ‘Abd Shams and Nawfal all are reported (specially by the sunni) to be the sons of ‘Abd Manaf.

In addition many Hadiths specifically state that the special status of the Successorship and Caliphate of the Prophet belong ONLY to the Banu Hashim of Quraish, as one sample let us look at a sunni hadith:

Sheikh al-Hafiz Sulayman ibn Ibrahim al Qunduzi Hanafi narrates in Yanaabi al Mawaddah, vol. 3, p. 504, that Jabir (Jaaber) ibn Samura said
that once that he and his father had joined the Prophet, he heard the Prophet (s) say that after him there would be twelve Caliphs; Jaaber said that he (s) then lowered his voice and said some thing he could not hear and understand. Thus Jaaber asked his father what the Prophet had said in low voice, his father said that the Prophet (s) had said that, all of them would be from Banu Hashim. Jaaber after narrating this event wrote that the fact that the Prophet lowered his voice, that itself is the point of preference of this Hadith, because the Banu Umayya did not like the Banu Hashim to be installed in the seat of the Caliphate.

It is said that the Prophet Mohammad (s) has said that after him there would be twelve Amirs (commanders) and all of them would be from the Qoraish. (Sahih Bukhari 89.329)

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi (Arabic) Chapter of Fitan, 2:45 (India) and 4:501 Tradition # 2225 (Egypt) Hadith #2149 (numbering of al-'Alamiyyah))

Sheikh Sulayman Balkhi Hanafi in his Yanabiu'l-Mawadda, ch. 76, reports from Fara'idu's-Sintain of Hamwaini, who reports from Mujahid, who reports from Ibn Abbas: that a Jew named Na'thal came to the Holy Prophet and asked him questions about Tawhid (Unity of Allah). The Holy Prophet answered his questions and the Jew embraced Islam. Then he said: "O Holy Prophet, every prophet had a wasi (vicegerent). Our Prophet, Moses Bin Imran, made a will for Yusha Bin Nun. Please tell me who is your wasi?" The Holy Prophet said: "My wasi (vicegerent) is Ali Bin Abi Talib; after him are Hasan and Husain, and after them are nine Imams, who are the successive descendants of Husain."

Sahih Muslim:

Narrated Jabir bin Samura: I heard Muhammad saying, "The (Islamic) religion will continue until the Hour (day of resurrection), having twelve Caliphs for you, all of them will be from Quraysh."

(Sahih Muslim: Book 020: Number 4477, 4478, 4480, 4481, 4482, 4483)

Sunan Abi Dawood:
The Prophet said: "This religion remains standing until there are twelve vicegerents over you, all of them agreeable to the nation, all of them from Quraysh."

(Sunan Abi Dawood: Book 36: Number 4266)

Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal:

Don't try to find faults with ‘Alî, he is indeed from me and I am from him, he is your leader after me. He is from me and I am from him, he is your leader after me.


Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal:

Masrooq rates that someone asked Abdullah Ibn Masood, "O Abaa Abd al-Rahmaan, did you ask the Messenger of Allah how many caliphs will rule this nation?".

Abdullah Ibn Masood replied, "Yes, we did ask the Messenger of Allah and he replied, "Twelve, like the number of chiefs (nuqabaa) of Bani Israel"

(Musnad-e-Ahmad, vol 1, p 398)

Umme Salama (R.A) reported:

I heard the Prophet of Allah (Peace and blessings be upon him) saying, "The promised Mahdi will appear from my progeny, from the descendants of Fatimah."


Once again the Quran and Sunnah will govern the people, this time by the rightly guided Khaliph, Imam Mahdi. Islam will gain an upper hand and will be firmly established in the land. The oppression, tyranny, and darkness that prevailed all over the globe will be replaced with justice, peace and equity. The smile, which was long forgotten, will be restored on the Muslim faces and the inhabitants of the Heaven and Earth will be pleased with him. Everybody will be happy to the extent that even birds and wild animals will
rejoice in his rule. Heaven will send rain profusely, livestock will be in abundance, land will become fertile, the earth will become green and sprout with abundant fruit and vegetation.

(The above content has been taken from various hadith, which can be found in Abu-Dawud and from the hadith narrated by Abu-Saeed al-Khudri in Musnad Ahmad)

It is reported from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet(S) said:

“What will be your reaction when the son of Mary(A) descends and your Imam(AJ) is among yourselves?”

(Sahih Muslim, Baab Nuzul ‘Isa, Volume 2; Sahih Bukhari, Kitab bad’ al-khalq wa nuzul ‘Isa, Volume 4)

Some Ulama have said that Prophet Jesus Peace be upon him found many virtues of the followers of Prophet Muhammad Peace and blessings be upon him in the bible and thus he prayed to Allah to make him amongst the Ummah of Prophet Muhammad Peace and blessings be upon him. Allah answered his prayer and he will return for the second time as one of the followers of Prophet Muhammad Peace and blessings be upon him.

.(Ibne-Kathir)

Mahdi will already have arranged a Muslim army and will be on the verge of leading the Muslims in morning prayer when Prophet Jesus Peace be upon him will descend and Kill the Dajjal.

(Usamah / Ibne Majah)


It is so sad that the jews, the christians, the sunni and …, in spite all the evidence, have not yet chosen to submit to Allah!!!

➢ Index